Request by the U.S. Geological Survey for an Incidental Harassment Authorization to Allow the Incidental Take of Marine Mammals during the MATRIX Marine Geophysical Survey in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, August 2018

Submitted by

U.S. Geological Survey

to

National Marine Fisheries Service

Office of Protected Resources 1315 East–West Hwy, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
SUMMARY		1
I. OPERATIONS TO I	BE CONDUCTED	3
Overview of the Activity		3
Source Vessel Specifications.		5
Airgun Description		6
Description of Operations		13
II. DATES, DURATION	N,AND REGION OF ACTIVITY	13
III. SPECIES AND NU	UMBERS OF MARINE MAMMALS IN AREA	14
	IBUTION AND SEASONAL DISTRIBUTION OF AFFEC	
Mysticetes		15
Odontocetes		18
V. TYPE OF INCIDEN	TAL TAKE AUTHORIZATION REQUESTED	28
VI. NUMBERS OF MA	ARINE MAMMALS THAT COULD BE TAKEN	29
VII. ANTICIPATED II	MPACT ON SPECIES OR STOCKS	29
Tolerance	s of Airgun Sounds	30
Disturbance Reactions	ther Physical Effects	31
Possible Effects of Other Aco	ustic Sources	40
Other Possible Effects of Seis	mic Surveys	41
	Is that could be "Taken by Harassment"	
	by Harassment" ne Mammals Exposed	
. J.C	· - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Con	clusions	49
VIII.	ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON SUBSISTENCE	50
IX.	ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON HABITAT	51
	ANTICIPATED IMPACT OF LOSS OR MODIFICATION OF HABITAT ON MARINE	51
XI.	MITIGATION MEASURES	51
Planni	ng Phase	52
Spe Pow Shu	ed or Course Alteration	53 53
XII.	PLAN OF COOPERATION	55
XIII.	MONITORING AND REPORTING PLAN	56
Vessel	-based Visual Monitoring	56
PSO Da	ata and Documentation	56
XIV.	COORDINATING RESEARCH TO REDUCE AND EVALUATE INCIDENTAL TAKE	58
XV.	LITERATURE CITED	58
APPE	ENDICES	80
Appen	dix A: Backup Configuration Information and Calculations	80
Appen	dix B: Sound Exposure Levels (SEL): Scaling Analyses and All Results	82
Appen	dix C. Supporting Documentation for Level A Acoustic Modeling	86

Request by the U.S. Geological Survey for an Incidental Harassment Authorization to Allow the Incidental Take of Marine Mammals during a Low-Energy Marine Geophysical Survey by R/V Hugh R. Sharp in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, August 2018

SUMMARY

The U.S. Geological Survey plans to conduct a seismic survey called MATRIX (Mid-Atlantic Resource Imaging Experiment) within the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean during August 2018. The seismic survey would use two to four Generator-Injector (GI) airguns with a total discharge volume of 210 in³ to 840 in³. The seismic surveys would take place in U.S. waters deeper than 100 m and extend to 3500 m water depth at the seaward end. The northern boundary of the survey area is 35 nm south of Hudson Canyon, and the southernmost survey would take place at approximately the latitude of Cape Hatteras. The USGS requests an Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) allowing non-lethal takes of marine mammals incidental to the planned seismic surveys. This request is submitted pursuant to Section 101 (a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), 16 U.S.C. § 1371(a)(5).

Numerous species of marine mammals inhabit the proposed project area in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. Under the U.S. Endangered Species Act (ESA), several of these species are listed as *endangered*, including the North Atlantic right, sei, fin, blue, and sperm whales. The USGS is proposing a marine mammal monitoring and mitigation program to minimize the potential impacts of the proposed activity on marine mammals present during completion of the proposed research and to document the nature and extent of any effects.

ESA-listed sea turtle species that could occur in the project area include the *endangered* leatherback, hawksbill, Kemp's ridley, and loggerhead (Northeast Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment or DPS) turtles; and the *threatened* green (North Atlantic DPS) and loggerhead (Northwest Atlantic Ocean DPS) turtles. ESA-listed sea turtle species that could occur in the project area include the *endangered* leatherback, hawksbill, Kemp's ridley, and loggerhead (Northeast Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment or DPS) turtles and the *threatened* green (North Atlantic DPS) and loggerhead (Northwest Atlantic Ocean DPS) turtles. ESA-listed seabirds that could be encountered in the area include the *endangered* Bermuda petrel, black capped petrel, and roseate tern. In addition, the *endangered* Atlantic sturgeon and shortnose sturgeon could be present, as well as the *threatened* giant manta ray and oceanic whitetip shark.

The items required to be addressed pursuant to 50 C.F.R. § 216.104, "Submission of Requests", are set forth below. They include descriptions of the specific operations to be conducted, the marine mammals occurring in the project area, proposed measures to mitigate against any potential injurious effects on marine mammals, and a plan to monitor any behavioral effects of the operations on those marine

mammals. Substantial additional information is provided in the *Draft Environmental Assessment of a Marine Geophysical Survey (MATRIX) by the US Geological Survey in the Northwestern Atlantic Ocean, August 2018* (USGS, 2018), submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service on March 13, 2018. Based in part on the consultation with NMFS on this IHA, that Environmental Assessment will be updated for consistency with changes introduced into this IHA when the Environmental Assessment is finalized prior to the Proposed Action. Many sections of that Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018) and of this IHA have been taken verbatim or adapted only slight from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017a) prepared for a proposed Summer 2018 low-energy survey and from the associated Scripps IHA (LGL, 2017b).

I. OPERATIONS TO BE CONDUCTED

A detailed description of the specific activity or class of activities that can be expected to result in incidental taking of marine mammals.

Overview of the Activity

The U.S. Geological Survey intends to conduct a seismic survey aboard the *R/V Hugh R. Sharp*, a University National Oceanographic Laboratory (UNOLS) federal fleet vessel that is owned and operated by the University of Delaware, during a cruise up to 22 days long on the northern U.S. Atlantic margin in August 2018. The program is named MATRIX, for "Mid-Atlantic Resource Imaging Experiment." The seismic survey will take place in water depths ranging from ~100 m to 3500 m, entirely within the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ), and acquire ~6 dip lines (roughly perpendicular to the orientation of the shelf-break) and ~3 strike lines (roughly parallel to the shelf-break) between about 35 nm south of Hudson Canyon on the north and Cape Hatteras on the south. In addition, multichannel seismic (MCS) data will be acquired along some linking/transit/interseismic lines between the main survey lines. Total data acquisition could be up to ~2400 km. Exemplary seismic lines for the program are shown in Figure 1. Some deviation in actual tracklines and timing could be necessary for reasons such as science drivers, poor data quality, inclement weather, or mechanical issues with the research vessel and/or equipment.

The purpose of the Proposed MATRIX Action is to collect data to constrain the lateral and vertical distribution of gas hydrates and shallow natural gas in marine sediments relative to seafloor gas seeps, slope failures, and geological and erosional features. To achieve the program's goals, Drs. Carolyn Ruppel and Nathan C. Miller, both of the USGS Woods Hole Coastal and Marine Science Center, propose to collect up to 9 long (80 nm or more) high-resolution MCS profiles and linking/transit/interseismic lines constituting up to ~2400 km total of new seismic data. More background on MATRIX and past research in the area and a list of acronyms are given in the Draft MATRIX EA submitted to NMFS by the USGS on March 13, 2018 (Draft MATRIX EA, USGS 2018). MATRIX is funded by the U.S. Geological Survey, with additional funding from the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management's Resource Evaluation Division, which has a long record of studying methane gas hydrates on U.S. margins and developing quantitative assessments of these deposits. The U.S. Department of Energy's National Methane Hydrates R&D Program is also providing funding for this project.

The procedures to be used for the seismic surveys would be similar to those used during previous research seismic surveys funded by NSF or conducted by the USGS and would use conventional seismic methodology. The survey will involve only one source vessel, the R/V *Hugh R. Sharp*. The source vessel will deploy two to four low-energy Generator-Injector (GI) airguns (each has discharge volume of 105 in³) as an energy source. The GI guns could sometimes fired in a mode that gives them discharge volume of 210 in³ each, but only at water depths greater than 1000 m (see below). An 120-channel, 1.2-km-long hydrophone streamer will be continuously towed to receive the seismic signals. In addition, up to 90 disposable sonobuoy receivers will be deployed at water depths greater than 1000 m to provide velocity control and possibly wide-angle reflections along the highest priority transects.

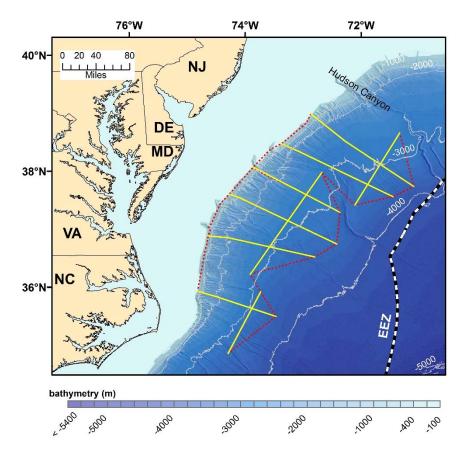


Figure 1. Exemplary seismic lines (yellow) to be acquired by the USGS during the Proposed Action, superposed on the USGS high-resolution bathymetric grid (Andrews et al., 2016). Red dashed lines are linking/transit/interseismic lines, and data will be acquired along only half of these lines. The dashed curve on the right side denotes the EEZ.

The **Optimal Survey** (Table 1) for the Proposed Action would acquire the portion of the solid lines in Figure 1 at greater than 1000 m water depth using the GI-guns in "GG" mode. In this mode, the 4 GI guns would produce a total of 840 in³ of air (see (e) below), and sonobuoys would be deployed to passively record data at long distances. The rest of the survey, including the portion shallower than 1000 m water depth on the uppermost slope and the interseismic linking lines (dashed red in Figure 1), would be acquired with 4 GI guns operated in normal mode (also called GI mode), producting a total of 420 in³ of air.

The **Base Survey** assumes that all of the solid lines in Figure 1, as well as all of the interseismic connecting lines, would be acquired using 4 GI guns operating in normal mode (GI mode), producing a total air volume of 420 in³.

Takes (summarized in Table 7) were separately calculated for each of these surveys. However, the takes reported in Table 7 are those for the Optimal Survey, representing the maximum calculated takes and a conservative approach.

Note that only a maximum of half of the dashed lines in Figure 1 would be acquired and that these lines are longer and geometrically more complex at the deepwater side than near the shelf-break. To allow operational flexibility, takes are calculated in this IHA assuming **all** of the linking/interseismic lines would be shot, yielding an overestimate of takes, but also ensuring that the linking lines that make the most sense based on weather, sea state, and other logistical considerations could be the ones actually completed.

	GI mode (4x105	in³)	GG mode (4x210 in ³)			
Optimal Survey	100-1000 m water depth on exemplary lines AND 50% of interseismic, linking lines	~750 km	Greater than 1000 m on exemplary lines	~1600 km		
Base Survey	Exemplary lines plus 50% of interseismic, linking lines	2350 km				

Table 1. General characteristics of exemplary survey scenarios for the Proposed Action.

During the cruise, the USGS would continuously use its fisheries echosounder (EK60/EK80) with 38 kHz transducer at water depths less than ~1800 m to locate water column anomalies associated with seafloor seeps emitting gas bubbles. The 38 kHz transducer would be mounted in the *R/V Sharp*'s retractable keel and would typically ping 0.5 to 2 Hz with pings of 0.256 to 1.024 ms duration. The returned signals would be detected on an EK60 or EK80 (broadband) transceiver. Based on past USGS experience with this instrument, it is unlikely to acquire useful data at water depths greater than 1800 m, although it could be used in passive mode at these depths to record broadband ambient signals in the water column. As explained later in this IHA (§ VII), no takes are requested for use of the fisheries echosounder.

All planned geophysical data acquisition activities would be conducted by the USGS scientists, technical staff, and marine operations group, with support from UNOLS technical staff as necessary. The vessel will be self-contained, and the scientific party and crew will live aboard the vessel for the entire cruise.

Source Vessel Specifications

The *R/V Hugh R. Sharp* would be used for this survey. The *R/V Hugh R. Sharp* has an overall length of 46 m, a beam of 9.8 m, and a full load draft of 2.95 m (3.9 m with retractable keel positioned at 1 m down). The vessel is equipped with four Cummins KTA-19D diesel engines. Diesel-electric power is provided by two Schottel SRP 330 Z-drives. The ship also has a Schottel tunnel bow thruster operated with the S Green dynamic positioning system. An operation speed of up to ~7.4 km/h (4 kt) will be used during seismic acquisition. When not towing seismic survey gear, the R/V *Hugh R. Sharp* typically cruises at 14.8 to 16.7 km/h (8-9 kt). It has a normal operating range of ~6500 km (~3500 nm).

The R/V *Hugh R*. *Sharp* will also serve as the platform from which vessel-based protected species observers (PSOs) will watch for marine mammals and sea turtles before and during airgun operations. The PSO platform is an area covered by an awning and equipped with chairs and Big Eye binocular stands, located on the flying bridge of the *R/V Hugh R*. *Sharp*, 10.6 m above the water's surface. This area has previously been used by NMFS scientists for beaked whale observations during research cruises (e.g., Cholewiak, September 2017). The vantage point provides a 360° view of the water's surface. During inclement weather too challenging to remain on the flying bridge, the PSOs have access to the bridge of the vessel for their activities. In addition, crew members on the bridge and on other parts of the vessel will be instructed to keep a watch for protected species.

Other details of the R/V *Hugh R. Sharp* include the following:

Owner: University of Delaware
Operator: University of Delaware
Flag: United States of America

Launch Date: 2006 Domestic Tonnage: 256 T

Accommodation Capacity: 22, including 14 scientists

Airgun Description

The R/V *Hugh R. Sharp* will tow two or four 105-in^3 Sercel generator-injector (GI) airguns at a time as the primary energy source following exemplary survey lines and transit/linking/interseismic lines between the primary exemplary lines. Seismic pulses for the GI guns will be emitted at intervals of ~12 s. At speeds of ~7.4 km/h (4 kt), the shot intervals correspond to a spacing of ~25 m.

In standard GI mode, the generator chamber of each GI airgun is the primary source, the one responsible for introducing the sound pulse into the ocean, is 105 in^3 . The 105 in^3 injector chamber injects air into the previously-generated bubble to reduce bubble reverberations and does not introduce more sound into the water. When shooting to sonobuoys during the Proposed Action, the GI guns will also sometimes be operated with both chambers releasing air simultaneously (i.e., "generator-generator" or "GG" mode). In GG mode, each gun simultaneously releases an air volume of $105 \text{ in}^3 + 105 \text{ in}^3 = 210 \text{ in}^3$. On this cruise, four GI guns will be operated either in base mode ($4x105 \text{ in}^3$) or GG mode ($4x210 \text{ in}^3$) as long as compressors are functioning correctly. If compressors are not functioning properly, a backup mode consisting of two GI guns will be used. The **Backup Configuration** is described in Appendix A. The text below describes the two preferred modes for operations.

The **Base Configuration**, **Configuration 1**, will use 4 GI guns and generate 420 in³ total volume, as shown in Figure 2. Guns will be towed at 3 m water depth, two on each side of the stern, with 8.6 m lateral (athwartships) separation between the pairs of guns and 2 m front-to-back separation between the guns on each stern tow line.

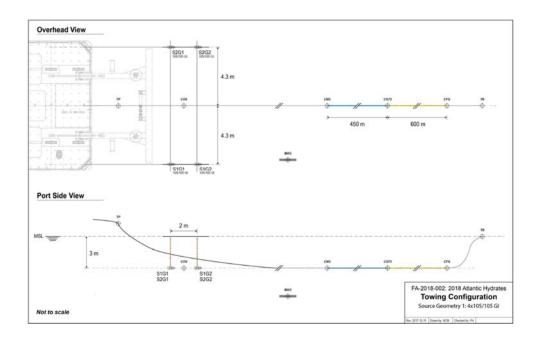


Figure 2. Base configuration (Source configuration 1): 420 in³ total volume consisting of 4x105/105in³ GI guns (S#G*, where # is the side and * is the gun number) firing in standard GI mode.

The **GG Configuration, Configuration 2,** will use 4 GI guns and generate 840 in³ total volume, as shown in Figure 3. In this configuration, the guns will be fired in GG mode, as described above. Guns will be towed at 3 m water depth, two on each side of the stern, with 8.6 m lateral (athwartships) separation between the pairs of guns and 2 m front-to-back separation between the guns on each stern tow line. The GG configuration would be used **only at greater than 1000 m water depth** and on specific exemplary lines on which sonobuoy data are being collected.

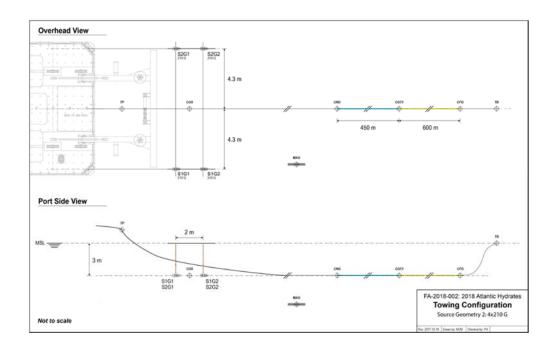


Figure 3. GG Configuration (Source configuration 2): 840 in³ total volume consisting of 4x105/105in³ GI guns firing both chambers simultaneously (i.e. GG mode). Guns are labelled as S#G*, where # is the side and * is the gun number.

As the GI airguns are towed along the survey line, the towed hydrophone array receives the reflected signals and transfers the data to the on-board processing system. Given the short streamer length behind the vessel (1200 m), the turning rate of the vessel while the gear is deployed is much higher than the limit of five degrees per minute for a seismic vessel towing a streamer of more typical length (e.g., 6 km or more). Thus, the maneuverability of the vessel is not strongly limited during operations.

GI Airgun Specifications

<u>-01</u>	THE GALL SPECIAL STATE OF THE SPECIAL
Energy Source	Two (backup configuration, Appendix A) to four (base
	and GG configuration) GI airguns of 105 in ³ each
Tow depth of energy source	3 m
Air discharge volume	Total volume ~210 in ³ (backup configuration,
	Appendix A) to 840 in ³ (limited use GG configuration

at greater than 1000 m)

Back-to-front separation of pairs of guns 2 m Side-to-side separation of pairs of guns 8.6 m Dominant frequency components 0–188 Hz

The source levels for the GI gun configurations can be derived from the modeled farfield source signature, which was determined for the USGS by L-DEO using the PGS Nucleus software. Modeling information is provided below, with more complete details in Appendices B and C.

In July 2016, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) released new technical guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing (NMFS 2016a). The guidance established new thresholds for permanent threshold shift (PTS) onset or Level A Harassment (injury), for marine mammal species. The new noise exposure criteria for marine mammals account for the newly-available scientific data on temporary threshold shifts (TTS), the expected offset between TTS and PTS thresholds, differences in the acoustic frequencies to which different marine mammal groups are sensitive, and other relevant factors, as summarized by Finneran (2016). Onset of PTS was assumed to be 15 dB or 6 dB higher when considering SEL_{cum} and SPL_{flat}, respectively. For impulsive sounds, such airgun pulses, the new guidance incorporates marine mammal auditory weighting functions (Fig. 4) and dual metrics of cumulative sound exposure level (SEL_{cum} over 24 hours) and peak sound pressure levels (SPL_{flat}). Different thresholds are provided for the various hearing groups, including low-frequency (LF) cetaceans (e.g., baleen whales), mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans (e.g., most delphinids), high-frequency (HF) cetaceans (e.g., porpoise and Kogia spp.), phocids underwater (PW), and otariids underwater (OW). As required by NMFS (2016a), the largest distance of the dual criteria (SEL_{cum} or Peak SPL_{flat}) would be used as the EZ and for calculating takes. For LF cetaceans the PTS SEL_{cum} criterion is used. For MF and HF cetaceans, the Peak SPL_{flat} yields a larger exclusion zone and is therefore used. Pinnipeds are not considered since they do not occur in the area of the Proposed Survey.

The SEL_{cum} and Peak SPL (Appendix C) for the planned airgun configurations are derived from calculating the modified farfield signature. The farfield signature is often used as a theoretical representation of the source level. To compute the farfield signature, the source level is estimated at a large distance below the array (e.g., 9 km), and this level is back projected mathematically to a notional distance of 1 m from the array's geometrical center. However, it has been recognized that the source level from the theoretical farfield signature is never physically achieved at the source when the source is an array of multiple airguns separated in space (Tolstoy et al. 2009). Near the source (at short ranges, distances < 1 km), the pulses of sound pressure from each individual airgun in the source array do not stack constructively as they do for the theoretical farfield signature. The pulses from the different airguns spread out in time such that the source levels observed or modeled are the result of the summation of pulses from a few airguns, not the full array (Tolstoy et al. 2009). At larger distances, away from the source array center, sound pressure of all the airguns in the array stack coherently only in the vertical direction. In the horizontal direction, the sound pressure does not always constructively interfere and stack coherently, resulting in smaller source levels (a few dB) than the source level derived from the farfield signature. Because the farfield signature does not take into account the interactions of the two airguns that occur near the source center and is calculated as a point source (single airgun), the modified farfield signature is a more appropriate measure of the sound source level for large arrays. For this smaller array, the modified farfield changes will be correspondingly smaller as well, but we use this method for consistency across all array sizes.

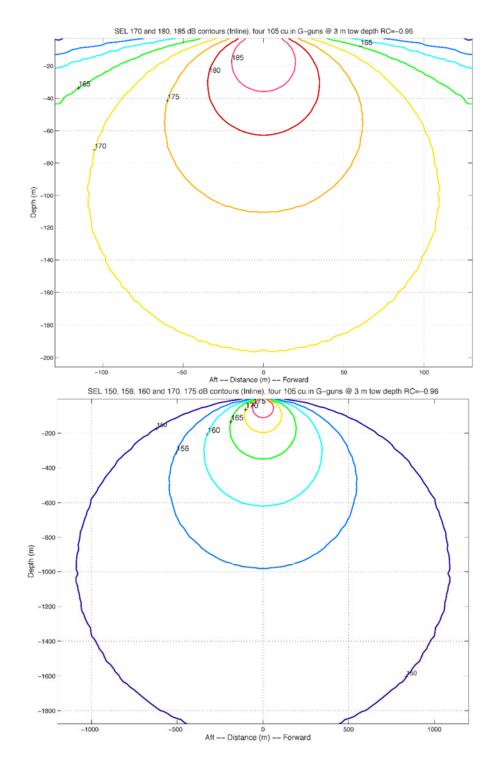


Figure 4. Modeled deep-water received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the Base Configuration (Configuration 1; four 105 in^3 GI-guns) towed at 3-m depth. Received rms levels (SPLs) are expected to be ~10 dB higher. The plot at the top provides the radius to the 170-dB SEL isopleth as a proxy for the 180-dB rms isopleth, and the plot at the bottom provides the radius to the 150 and 165-dB SEL isopleths as a proxy for the 160 and 175-dB rms isopleths, respectively. The top diagram is a blow-up of the bottom one.

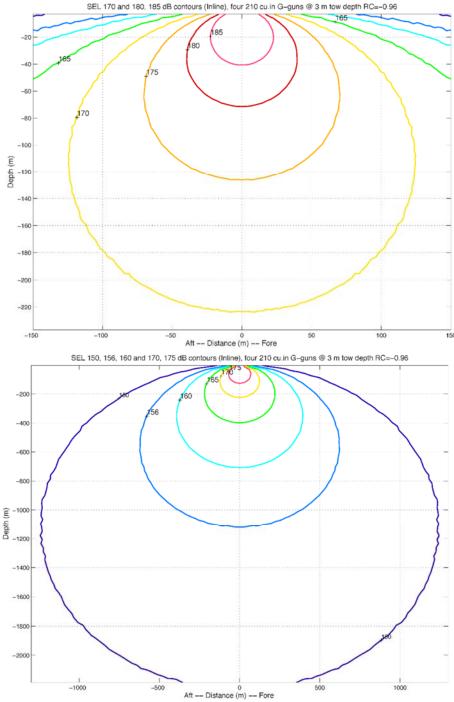


Figure 5. Modeled deep-water received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the GG configuration (Configuration 2), with four 210 in³ GI-guns towed at 3-m depth and generating a total of 840 in³. Received rms levels (SPLs) are expected to be ~10 dB higher. The plot at the top provides the radius to the 170-dB SEL isopleth as a proxy for the 180-dB rms isopleth, and the plot at the bottom provides the radius to the 150 and 165-dB SEL isopleths as a proxy for the 160 and 175-dB rms isopleths, respectively. The upper plot is a zoomed-in version of the lower plot.

Table 2. Summary of predicted distances to which sound levels \geq 160-dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} would be expected to be received during the proposed surveys in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean for the Base and GG configuration, based on modeling shown in Figures 4 and 5. Refer to Appendix A for the Backup Configuration. The Proposed Action would not involve ensonifying the seafloor at water depths shallower than 100 m. Further calculations and information are given in Appendix B.

Source and Volume			Predicted RMS Radii (m)			
	Tow Depth (m)	Water Depth (m)	160 dB			
Base Configuration (Configuration 1)	3	>1000 m	1091 ¹			
Four 105 in ³ G-guns		100–1000 m	1637²			
GG Configuration (Configuration 2)	3	>1000 m	1244 ¹			
Four 210 in ³ G-guns		100–1000 m	1866²			

¹ Distance is based on L-DEO model results.

To estimate SEL_{cum} and Peak SPL to determine Exclusion Zones, we used the acoustic modeling developed at L-DEO (same as used for Level B takes) with a small grid step to provide better resolution in both the inline and depth directions, with results shown in Appendix C. The propagation modeling takes into account all airgun interactions at short distances from the source including interactions between subarrays. This is done by using the NUCLEUS software to estimate the notional signature and the MATLAB software to calculate the pressure signal at each mesh point of a grid.

PTS onset acoustic thresholds estimated in the NMFS User Spreadsheet rely on overriding default values and calculating individual adjustment factors (dB) and by using the difference between levels with and without weighting functions for each of the five categories of hearing groups. The new adjustment factors in the spreadsheet allow for the calculation of SEL_{cum} isopleths in the spreadsheet and account for the accumulation (Safe Distance Methodology) using the source characteristics (duty cycle and speed) after Sivle et al. (2014). The methodology (input) for calculating the distances to the SEL_{cum} PTS thresholds (Level A) for the airgun array is shown in Table 3.

Appendix C provides detailed information about the acoustic modeling used for Level A takes, including NMFS spreadsheet-based calculations. Appendix C also gives a summary of all of the SEL SL modeling with and without applying the weighting function for the 5 hearing groups and the full calculations for the PTS SEL_{cum} and the Peak SPL_{flat} .

TABLE 3. SELcum Methodology Parameters (Sivle et al. 2014)†.

Airgun Configuration	Source Velocity (meters/second)	1/Repetition rate^ (seconds)		
All Configurations	2.05778*	12.149 ^{&}		

[†]Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log R; Activity duration (time) independent

As shown in Appendix C, a new adjustment value is determined by computing the distance from

² Distance is based on L-DEO model results with a 1.5 x correction factor between deep and intermediate water depths.

[^] Time between onset of successive pulses.

^{*}Equivalent to 4 kts

[&]amp;The USGS intends to use a nominal shot interval of 25 m (~12 s at 4 kts).

the geometrical center of the source to where the 183 dB SEL_{cum} isopleth is the largest for LF cetaceans. The modeling is first run for one single shot without applying any weighting function. The maximum 183dB SEL_{cum} isopleth is located at 34.35 m, 39.42 m, and 17.98 m from the source for source Configurations 1 through 3, respectively. We then run the modeling for one single shot with the low frequency cetaceans weighting function applied to the full spectrum. The maximum 183 dB SEL_{cum} isopleth is located at 15.7 m, 17.7 m, and 9.2 m from the source for source Configurations 1 through 3, respectively. The difference between these values for each of the source configurations yields adjustment factors of -6.8 dB, -6.9 dB, and -5.8 dB, respectively, assuming a propagation of $20\log_{10}R$.

For MF and HF cetaceans, the modeling for a single shot with the weighted function applied leads to 0-m isopleths; the adjustment factors thus cannot be derived the same way as for LF cetaceans. Hence, for MF and HF cetaceans, the difference between weighted and unweighted spectral source levels at each frequency up to 3 kHz was integrated to actually calculate these adjustment factors in dB. These calculations also account for the accumulation (Safe Distance Methodology) using the source characteristics (duty cycle and speed) after Sivle et al. (2014).

Table 4. Summary Level A acoustic thresholds in meters for each source configuration and hearing group relevant to acquisition of the Base/Optimal Surveys for the Proposed Action. Corresponding values for the backup configuration of airguns, which would ideally not be used for the Base/Optimal Surveys, are provided in Tables C10 and C11.

		Hearing Group						
	Low-	Mid-	High-					
	Frequency	Frequency Frequency F						
	Cetaceans Cetaceans Cetacear							
Threshold	183 dB	230 dB	202 dB					
	(SEL _{cum})	(Peak SPL _{flat})	(Peak SPL _{flat})					
Base Configuration	31.0 m	0.0	70.43 m					
GG Configuration	39.5 m	0.0	80.5 m					

The NSF-USGS PEIS defined a low-energy source as any towed acoustic source whose received level is \leq 180 dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} (the Level A threshold under the former NMFS acoustic guidance) at 100 m. Table 3 of Appendix F of the NSF-USGS PEIS shows that a quadrilateral (4 GI gun) array of 105 in³ guns would meet the low-energy criteria if towed at 3 m depth and separated by 8 m. Based on the modeling in Table 1 and the fact that the quadrilateral array of guns to be used for the Proposed Action would be separated by only 2 m front to back and 8.6 m side to side (and will be operated occasionally in GG mode, which generates 210 in³ of air per GI gun), the Proposed Action slightly exceeds the criteria of a low-energy activity according to the NSF-USGS PEIS. Note that the sources to be used for the Proposed Action at maximum generate less than 20% of the air (usually > 6000 in³) typically used for seismic surveys by a range of research and private sector operators.

In § 2.4.2 of the NSF-USGS PEIS, Alternative B (the Preferred Alternative) conservatively applied a 100-m EZ for low-energy acoustic sources in water depths >100 m. For the Proposed Action, which does not meet the \leq 180 dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} Level A criterion formerly applied by NMFS and outlined in Appendix F of the NSF-USGS PEIS, the actual calculated EZ (Table 4 and Appendix C) based on the 2016 NMFS Acoustic Guidelines are substantially smaller than this prescribed 100 m EZ. Adopting the

calculated EZ instead of the prescribed 100 m EZ would therefore result in a less conservative approach to protection of marine mammals (and turtles) and higher actual takes during the Proposed Action. Thus, the Proposed Action will voluntarily adopt a 100 m EZ for marine mammals.

Enforcement of mitigation zones via shut downs would be implemented in the Operational Phase, as noted below. This IHA application has been prepared in accordance with the current NOAA acoustic practices, and procedures are based on best practices noted by Pierson et al. (1998), Weir and Dolman (2007), Nowacek et al. (2013a), Wright (2014), and Wright and Cosentino (2015).

Description of Operations

The survey will involve one source vessel, the R/V *Hugh R. Sharp*. The source vessel will deploy two to four low-energy Generator-Injector (GI) airguns (each has discharge volume of 105 in³) as an energy source. An 120-channel, 1.2-km-long hydrophone streamer will be continuously towed to receive the seismic signals. In addition, up to 90 disposable sonobuoy receivers will be deployed only at water depths greater than 1000 m to provide velocity control and possibly wide-angle reflections along the highest priority transects.

The sonobuoys, which will be deployed as frequently as every 15 km along high-priority lines, record the returning acoustic signals at larger offsets than are possible with the streamer and transmit the information at radio frequencies to receivers on the ship. A maximum of ~2400 km of data will be collected (Fig. 1). Most lines are oriented subperpendicular to the strike of the margin (dip lines), but data will be acquired along some linking/interseismic lines oriented roughly parallel to the margin (strike lines) and along short strike interseismic/linking lines that connect the dip lines. Table 1 summarizes the survey plan for the Optimal and Base Surveys.

Along with the airgun operations, the USGS will use its EK60/80 fisheries echosounder with a single (38 kHz) transducer.

II. DATES, DURATION, AND REGION OF ACTIVITY

The date(s) and duration of such activity and the specific geographical region where it will occur.

The survey is bound within the region ~34.75°N–40°N, ~71–75°W in the northwest Atlantic Ocean (Fig. 1), with the closest approach to the U.S. coastline 70 km (North Carolina) to 130 km (New Jersey). The survey area starts 35 nm south of Hudson Canyon on the north and is bound by Cape Hatteras on the south, the nominal shelf break (~100 m water depth) on the west, and the ~3500 m bathymetric contour on the east. The seismic survey will be conducted entirely within the U.S. EEZ, with airgun operations scheduled to occur for up to 19 days of a cruise that may be as long as 22 days, departing port on August 8, 2018. Some minor deviation from these dates is possible, depending on logistics and especially weather.

The remainder of this document relies heavily on the text in the Incidental Harassment Authorization Application submitted by Scripps Institute of Oceanography for its June-July Northwestern Atlantic Survey, as prepared by LGL (LGL, 2017b). That document will henceforth be referred to as Scripps IHA (LGL, 2017). This IHA also relies heavily on the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017a) and on the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018), which will be updated for consistency with the April 2018 revisions in this IHA when the EA is finalized prior to the Proposed Action.

III. SPECIES AND NUMBERS OF MARINE MAMMALS IN AREA

The species and numbers of marine mammals likely to be found within the activity area

To avoid redundancy, we have included the required information about the species and (insofar as it is known) numbers of these species in § IV, below.

Thirty-four marine mammal species could occur in the general survey area, including 7 mysticetes (baleen whales) and 27 odontocetes (toothed whales, such as dolphins) (Table 6). To avoid redundancy, we have included the required information about the species and (insofar as it is known) numbers of these species in § IV, below. Five of the species that could occur in the proposed project area are listed under the ESA as *endangered*, including the sperm, sei, fin, blue, and North Atlantic right whales. General information on the taxonomy, ecology, distribution and movements, and acoustic capabilities of marine mammals are given in § 3.6.1, § 3.7.1, and § 3.8.1 of the NSF-USGS PEIS.

One of the detailed analysis areas (DAAs) defined in the NSF-USGS PEIS §2.3.1.1 is in the Northwest (NW) Atlantic and lies at the northernmost end of the Survey Area for this Proposed Action, encompassing the area out to 1500 m water depth. The distributions of mysticetes, odontocetes, and pinnipeds in the NW Atlantic DAA are discussed in §3.6.2.1, §3.7.2.1, and §3.8.2.1 of the NSF-USGS PEIS, respectively. The rest of this section deals specifically with species distribution in the area of the Proposed Action.

Three cetacean species occur in Atlantic arctic waters, and their ranges do not extend as far south as the proposed project area: the narwhal, *Monodon Monoceros*; the beluga, *Delphinapterus leucas*; and the bowhead, *Balaena mysticetus*. Two additional Atlantic cetacean species, the Atlantic humpback dolphin (*Souza teuszii*) found in coastal waters of western Africa, and the long-beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus capensis*) found in coastal waters of South America and western Africa, do not occur in the study area.

Pinniped species that are known to occur in North Atlantic waters, but that will not occur in the area of the Proposed Action, include the gray seal (*Halichoerus grypus*), harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*), and bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*). Pinniped species are not discussed further in this EA, nor are takes calculated for these species given that they would not be encountered.

Two cetacean species occur in arctic waters, and their ranges generally do not extend as far south as the proposed project area: the narwhal, *Monodon monoceros*, and the beluga, *Delphinapterus leucas*. Two additional cetacean species, the Atlantic humpback dolphin (*Souza teuszii*) found in coastal waters of western Africa, and the long-beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus capensis*) found in coastal waters of South America and western Africa, do not occur in deep offshore waters. Pinniped species that are known to occur in North Atlantic waters, but are not expected to occur in the deep offshore proposed project area, include the gray seal (*Halichoerus grypus*), harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*), bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*), and walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*).

IV. STATUS, DISTRIBUTION AND SEASONAL DISTRIBUTION OF AFFECTED SPECIES OR STOCKS OF MARINE MAMMALS

A description of the status, distribution, and seasonal distribution (when applicable) of the affected species or stocks of marine mammals likely to be affected by such activities

Sections III and IV are integrated here to minimize repetition. The text here comes directly from the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018). Much of the following section is taken verbatim from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017), with modifications to reflect the specifics of the MATRIX project.

Mysticetes

The following information has mostly been copied verbatim from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017) and then modified for the specific circumstances of the USGS Proposed Action, when appropriate. Table 6 summarizes the conservation status, estimated population, habitat, and survey specific information for each species.

NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALE (EUBALAENA GLACIALIS)

The North Atlantic right whale occurs primarily in the continental shelf waters of the eastern U.S. and Canada, from Florida to Nova Scotia (Winn et al. 1986; Jefferson et al. 2015). Survey data have identified seven major habitats or congregation areas for North Atlantic right whales: coastal waters of the southeastern United States; Great South Channel; Jordan Basin; Georges Basin along the northern edge of Georges Bank; Cape Cod and Massachusetts Bays; Bay of Fundy; and Roseway Basin on the Scotian Shelf (Hayes et al. 2017). There is a general seasonal north-south migration between feeding and calving areas (Gaskin 1982). The migration route between the Cape Cod spring/summer feeding grounds and the Georgia/Florida winter calving grounds is known as the mid-Atlantic corridor, and whales move through these waters regularly in all seasons (Reeves and Mitchell 1986; Winn et al. 1986; Kenney et al. 2001; Reeves 2001; Knowlton et al. 2002; Whitt et al. 2013). The majority of sightings (94%) along the migration corridor are within 56 km of shore (Knowlton et al. 2002).

During the summer and into fall (June–November), right whales are most commonly seen on feeding grounds in Canadian waters off Nova Scotia, with peak abundance during August, September, and early October (Gaskin 1987). Some right whales, including mothers and calves, remain on the feeding grounds through the fall and winter. However, the majority of the right whale population leaves the feeding grounds for unknown wintering habitats and returns when the cow-calf pairs return. The majority of the right whale population is unaccounted for on the southeastern U.S. winter calving ground, and not all reproductively-active females return to the area each year (Kraus et al. 1986; Winn et al. 1986; Kenney et al. 2001). Other wintering areas have been suggested, based on sparse data or historical whaling logbooks; these include the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland and Labrador, coastal waters of New York and between New Jersey and North Carolina, Bermuda, and Mexico (Payne and McVay 1971; Aguilar 1986; Mead 1986; Lien et al. 1989; Knowlton et al. 1992; Cole et al. 2009; Patrician et al. 2009).

In more than 5000 recorded global sightings of North Atlantic right whales, there have been 11 within the polygon that bounds the exemplary surveys (OBIS, 2017). No sightings have been reported in July, August or September within the survey area (Figure 6). Given the small size of the population and their typical summer range, North Atlantic right whales should not be encountered during the USGS surveys.

HUMPBACK WHALE (MEGAPTERA NOVAEANGLIAE)

The humpback whale is found throughout all of the oceans of the world (Clapham 2009). Although considered to be mainly a coastal species, humpbacks often traverse deep pelagic areas while migrating (Clapham and Mattila 1990; Norris et al. 1999; Calambokidis et al. 2001). Humpback whales migrate between summer feeding grounds in high latitudes and winter calving and breeding grounds in tropical

waters (Winn and Reichley 1985; Clapham and Mead 1999; Smith et al. 1999). The summer feeding grounds in the North Atlantic range from the northeast coast of the U.S. to the Barents Sea (Katona and Beard 1990; Smith et al. 1999). Humpbacks in the North Atlantic primarily migrate to wintering areas in the West Indies (Jann et al. 2003), but some also migrate to Cape Verde (Carrillo et al. 1999; Wenzel et al. 2009). A small proportion of the Atlantic humpback whale population remains in high latitudes in the eastern North Atlantic during winter (e.g., Christensen et al. 1992).

Based on density modeling by Mannocci et al. (2017) for the western North Atlantic, higher densities are expected to occur north of 40°N during the summer; very low densities are expected south of 40°N, and the USGS proposed survey is entirely south of this latitude.

Of the more than 43,000 global sightings of humpback whale individuals or groups dating back more than 50 years in the OBIS database (2017), only 79 occurred within a rectangular block containing the exemplary proposed USGS seismic survey lines. Of these, fourteen sightings occurred during July, August, or September, primarily on the continental shelf between north of Washington Canyon and the mouth of Delaware Bay (Figure 6). Three of these sitings have been at or seaward of the shelf break, near the landward ends of the two northernmost exemplay USGS seismic lines.

Humpback whales could be encountered in the proposed project area during an August survey, but this would be an extremely rare occurrence.

MINKE WHALE (BALAENOPTERA ACUTOROSTRATA)

The minke whale has a cosmopolitan distribution that spans from tropical to polar regions in both hemispheres (Jefferson et al. 2015). Some populations migrate from high latitude summering grounds to lower latitude wintering grounds (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the Northern Hemisphere, the minke whale is usually seen in coastal areas, but can also occur in pelagic waters during northward migrations in spring and summer, and southward migration in autumn (Stewart and Leatherwood 1985; Perrin and Brownell 2009). There are four recognized minke whale populations in the North Atlantic: Canadian east coast, west Greenland, central North Atlantic, and northeast Atlantic (Donovan 1991). Based on density modeling by Mannocci et al. (2017) for the western North Atlantic, higher densities are expected to occur north of 40°N; very low densities are expected south of 40°N.

Most minke whale sitings south of 40°N have been on the continental shelf, at water depths shallower than the proposed USGS seismic lines. Minke whales may occasionally be encountered seaward of the shelf-break during the proposed USGS surveys. Of the more than 15,000 sightings of minke whale individuals or groups dating back more than 50 years in the OBIS database, 51 occurred within a rectangular block containing the exemplary proposed USGS seismic survey lines. Of these, twelve sightings comprising 21 individuals occurred during July, August, or September (Figure 6). Only two of the sightings were seaward of the shelf break, including one near Washington Canyon and another beyond the distal, deepwater termini of the three central USGS exemplary seismic transects.

Minke whales could be encountered near the survey lines in August, but this would be a rare occurrence.

BRYDE'S WHALE (BALAENOPTERA EDENI/BRYDEI)

Bryde's whale is found in tropical and subtropical waters throughout the world between 40°N and 40°S, generally in waters warmer than 20°C, but at minimum 15°C (Reeves et al. 1999; Kanda et al. 2007; Kato and Perrin 2009). It can be pelagic as well as coastal (Jefferson et al. 2015). It does not undertake long north/south migrations, although local seasonal movements toward the Equator in winter and to higher

latitudes in summer take place in some areas (Evans 1987; Jefferson et al. 2015). Of 914 usable sightings in the iOBIS database, none occurred within the larger box enclosing the proposed survey in any season (Figure 6). Still, Bryde's whales could possibly be encountered in the proposed project area.

SEI WHALE (BALAENOPTERA BOREALIS)

The distribution of the sei whale is not well known, but it is found in all oceans and appears to prefer midlatitude temperate waters (Gambell 1985a). The sei whale is pelagic and generally not found in coastal waters (Harwood and Wilson 2001; Jefferson et al. 2015). It is found in deeper waters characteristic of the continental shelf edge region (Hain et al. 1985) and in other regions of steep bathymetric relief such as seamounts and canyons (Kenney and Winn 1987; Gregr and Trites 2001). On feeding grounds, sei whales associate with oceanic frontal systems (Horwood 1987). Sei whales migrate from temperate zones occupied in winter to higher latitudes in the summer, where most feeding takes place (Gambell 1985a). A small number of individuals have been sighted in the eastern North Atlantic between October and December, indicating that some animals may remain at higher latitudes during winter (Evans 1992). Sei whales have been seen from South Carolina south into the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean during winter (Rice 1998); however, the location of sei whale wintering grounds in the North Atlantic is unknown (Vikingsson et al. 2010).

There are three sei whale stocks in the North Atlantic: Nova Scotia, Iceland-Denmark Strait, and Eastern (Donovan 1991). Based on density modeling by Mannocci et al. (2017) for the western North Atlantic, higher densities are expected to occur north of 40°N during the summer; very low densities are expected south of 40°N, where the USGS surveys are entirely located.

Of the more than 11,000 sightings of sei whale individuals or groups dating back more than 50 years in the OBIS database, only 7 occurred within a rectangular block containing the exemplary proposed USGS seismic survey lines. Of these, only two sightings, comprising three individuals in total, occurred between in July, August, or September (Figure 6). Sei whales could be encountered in the proposed project area during an August survey, but this would be an extremely rare occurrence.

FIN WHALE (BALAENOPTERA PHYSALUS)

Fin whales are widely distributed in all the world's oceans in coastal, shelf, and oceanic waters, and typically occur in temperate and polar regions (Gambell 1985b; Perry et al. 1999; Gregr and Trites 2001; Jefferson et al. 2015). Fin whales tend to follow steep slope contours, either because they detect them readily or because biological productivity is high along steep contours because of tidal mixing and perhaps current mixing (Sergeant 1977). Fin whales appear to have complex seasonal movements and are seasonal migrants; they mate and calve in temperate waters during the winter and migrate to feed at northern latitudes during the summer (Gambell 1985b). They are known to use the shelf edge as a migration route (Evans 1987).

In the North Atlantic, fin whales are found in summer from Baffin Bay, Spitsbergen, and the Barents Sea, south to North Carolina and the coast of Portugal (Rice 1998). In winter, they have been sighted from Newfoundland to the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean, and from the Faroes and Norway south to the Canary Islands (Rice 1998). Based on geographic differences in fin whale calls, Delarue et al. (2014) suggested that there are four distinct stocks in the Northwest Atlantic, including a central North Atlantic stock that and extends south along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge. Similarly, the four stocks in the Northwest Atlantic currently recognized by NAMMCO (2016) are located off West Iceland (in the Central Atlantic), Eastern Greenland, Western Greenland, and Eastern Canada.

Based on density modeling by Mannocci et al. (2017) for the western North Atlantic, higher densities are expected to occur north of 40°N; very low densities are expected south of 40°N, where the USGS surveys are entirely located. Of the more than 68,000 sightings of fin whale individuals or groups dating back more than 50 years in the OBIS database, 131 occurred within a rectangular block containing the exemplary proposed USGS seismic survey lines. Of these, 29 sightings, comprising 60 individuals in total, occurred during July, August, or September (Figure 6). Fin whales could be encountered during the proposed August surveys, particularly closer to the shelf edge and near the uppermost continental slope.

BLUE WHALE (BALAENOPTERA MUSCULUS)

The blue whale has a cosmopolitan distribution and tends to be pelagic, only coming nearshore to feed and possibly to breed (Jefferson et al. 2015). It is most often found in cool, productive waters where upwelling occurs (Reilly and Thayer 1990). The distribution of the species, at least during times of the year when feeding is a major activity, occurs in areas that provide large seasonal concentrations of euphausiids (Yochem and Leatherwood 1985). Seamounts and other deep ocean structures may be important habitat for blue whales (Lesage et al. 2016). Generally, blue whales are seasonal migrants between high latitudes in summer, where they feed, and low latitudes in winter, where they mate and give birth (Lockyer and Brown 1981). Their summer range in the North Atlantic extends from Davis Strait, Denmark Strait, and the waters north of Svalbard and the Barents Sea, south to the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Biscay (Rice 1998). Although the winter range is mostly unknown, some occur near Cape Verde at that time of year (Rice 1998).

Of the more than 16,000 sightings of blue whale individuals or groups dating back more than 50 years in the OBIS database, only 2 occurred within a rectangular block containing the exemplary proposed USGS seismic survey lines. One of these, comprising a single individual, occurred during July, August, or September and was located ~85 nautical miles offshore New Jersey, on the upper continental slope between the two northernmost exemplary USGS seismic lines to be acquired down the continental slope (dip lines) and may either be an extralimital animal or a misidentification (Figure 6). While it would be a very rare occurrence, it is possible that a blue whale could be encountered in the proposed project area during an August seismic survey.

Odontocetes

SPERM WHALE (PHYSETER MACROCEPHALUS)

The sperm whale is the largest of the toothed whales, with an extensive worldwide distribution (Rice 1989). Sperm whale distribution is linked to social structure: mixed groups of adult females and juvenile animals of both sexes generally occur in tropical and subtropical waters, whereas adult males are commonly found alone or in same-sex aggregations, often occurring in higher latitudes outside the breeding season (Best 1979; Watkins and Moore 1982; Arnbom and Whitehead 1989; Whitehead and Waters 1990). Sperm whales generally are distributed over large areas that have high secondary productivity and steep underwater topography, in waters at least 1000 m deep (Jaquet and Whitehead 1996; Whitehead 2009). They are often found far from shore, but can occur closer to oceanic islands that rise steeply from deep ocean waters (Whitehead 2009).

In the OBIS database, 686 sperm whale sightings occur within a rectangular area encompassing the survey area, and 395 occurred during July through September. As shown in Figure 6, most of these sightings are seaward of the shelf-break in deepwater, overlapping the area of the Proposed Action. Thus, sperm whales are likely to be encountered in the proposed project area during August 2018.

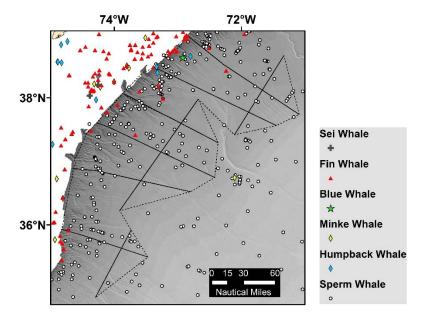


Figure 6. Sightings of endangered cetaceans and all baleen whales simultaneously overlapping the survey area <u>and</u> occurring during the summer (July through September) months as compiled from the iOBIS database by the USGS based on usable records. Note that there are no relevant sightings of North American right whales or Byrde's whales that meet the spatial and temporal criteria.

PYGMY AND DWARF SPERM WHALES (KOGIA BREVICEPS AND K. SIMA)

The pygmy sperm and dwarf sperm whales are high-frequency cetaceans distributed widely throughout tropical and temperate seas, but their precise distributions are unknown as most information on these species comes from strandings (McAlpine 2009). They are difficult to sight at sea, perhaps because of their avoidance reactions to ships and behavior changes in relation to survey aircraft (Würsig et al. 1998). The two species are difficult to distinguish from one another when sighted (McAlpine 2009) and are combined in the Roberts et al. (2015) density modeling under the auspices of the *Kogia* guild.

Both *Kogia* species are sighted primarily along the continental shelf edge and slope and over deeper waters off the shelf (Hansen et al. 1994; Davis et al. 1998). Several studies have suggested that pygmy sperm whales live mostly beyond the continental shelf edge, whereas dwarf sperm whales tend to occur closer to shore, often over the continental shelf (Rice 1998; Wang et al. 2002; MacLeod et al. 2004). Barros et al. (1998), on the other hand, suggested that dwarf sperm whales could be more pelagic and dive deeper than pygmy sperm whales. It has also been suggested that the pygmy sperm whale is more temperate and the dwarf sperm whale more tropical, based at least partially on live sightings at sea from a large database from the eastern tropical Pacific (Wade and Gerrodette 1993). This idea is also supported by the distribution of strandings in South American waters (Muñoz-Hincapié et al. 1998).

Only four of the pygmy sperm whale sightings in the OBIS database occur within the general area of the survey, and three of these were during the July through September period. Pygmy and dwarf sperm whales would likely be rare in the proposed project area.

CUVIER'S BEAKED WHALE (ZIPHIUS CAVIROSTRIS)

Cuvier's beaked whale is probably the most widespread of the beaked whales. Cuvier's beaked whale

appears to prefer steep continental slope waters (Jefferson et al. 2015) and is most common in water depths >1000 m (Heyning 1989). It is mostly known from strandings and strands more commonly than any other beaked whale (Heyning 1989). Its inconspicuous blows, deep-diving behavior, and tendency to avoid vessels all help to explain the infrequent sightings (Barlow and Gisiner 2006).

Of the usable records in the OBIS database, 155 sightings of Cuvier's beaked whales overlap with the survey area, and 76 of these were during the July to September period. Cuvier's beaked whales could be encountered in the proposed project area.

NORTHERN BOTTLENOSE WHALE (HYPEROODON AMPULLATUS)

The northern bottlenose whale is found only in the North Atlantic, from the subarctic to ~30°N (Jefferson et al. 2015). Northern bottlenose whales are most common in deep waters beyond the continental shelf or over submarine canyons, usually near or beyond the 1000-m isobath (Jefferson et al. 2015). Of the sightings in the OBIS database, one occurred within the survey area and none during July through September. Nonetheless, northern bottlenose whales could be encountered in the proposed project area.

TRUE'S BEAKED WHALE (MESOPLODON MIRUS)

True's beaked whale is mainly oceanic and occurs in warm temperate waters of the North Atlantic and southern Indian oceans (Pitman 2009). In the western North Atlantic, strandings have been recorded from Nova Scotia (~26°N) to Florida (46°N; MacLeod et al. 2006). Two sightings in the OBIS database occur in the general survey area, but only one of these was during the summer season that overlaps the Proposed Action. True's beaked whale likely would be rare in the proposed project area.

GERVAIS' BEAKED WHALE (MESOPLODON EUROPAEUS)

Gervais' beaked whale is mainly oceanic and occurs in tropical and warmer temperate waters of the Atlantic Ocean (Jefferson et al. 2015). It occurs in the Atlantic from ~54°N to ~18°S (MacLeod et al. 2006). Gervais' beaked whale is more common in the western than the eastern part of the Atlantic (Mead 1989). No OBIS sightings of the Gervais' beaked whale have occurred in the survey area. Given the geographic and depth range of the species, though, Gervais' beaked whale could be encountered in the proposed project area.

SOWERBY'S BEAKED WHALE (MESOPLODON BIDENS)

Sowerby's beaked whale occurs in cold temperate waters of the Atlantic from the Labrador Sea to the Norwegian Sea, and south to New England, the Azores, and Madeira (Mead 1989). Sowerby's beaked whale is known primarily from strandings, which are more common in the eastern than the western North Atlantic (MacLeod et al. 2006). It is mainly a pelagic species and is found in deeper waters of the shelf edge and slope (Mead 1989). Eleven OBIS database sightings are in the polygon enclosing the larger area of the proposed surveys, and nine of these were during the summer months. Sowerby's beaked whale could be encountered in the proposed project area.

BLAINVILLE'S BEAKED WHALE (MESOPLODON DENSIROSTRIS)

Blainville's beaked whale is found in tropical and warm temperate waters of all oceans; it has the widest distribution throughout the world of all mesoplodont species and appears to be relatively common (Pitman 2009). Like other beaked whales, Blainville's beaked whales are generally found in deep water, 200–1400 m deep (Gannier 2000; Jefferson et al. 2015). In the OBIS database, one sighting occurred in the survey area, and it was during the summer months. Blainville's beaked whale could be encountered in the

proposed project area.

ROUGH-TOOTHED DOLPHIN (STENO BREDANENSIS)

The rough-toothed dolphin occurs in tropical and subtropical waters, rarely ranging farther north than 40°N (Jefferson et al. 2015). It is considered a pelagic species, but it can also occur in shallow coastal waters (Jefferson et al. 2015). Nine sightings in the OBIS database occur within the survey area, and seven of these were doing the summer. Rough-toothed dolphins could occur in the proposed project area.

COMMON BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (TURSIOPS TRUNCATUS)

The bottlenose dolphin is distributed worldwide in coastal and shelf waters of tropical and temperate oceans (Jefferson et al. 2015). There are two distinct bottlenose dolphin types in the Northwest Atlantic: a shallow water type, mainly found in coastal waters, and a deep water type, mainly found in oceanic waters (Duffield et al. 1983; Hoelzel et al. 1998; Walker et al. 1999). In the OBIS database, 1873 sightings of bottlenose dolphins occurred within a polygon enclosing the general survey area, and 776 are within the summer months. Common bottlenose dolphins are very likely to be encountered in the proposed project area.

PANTROPICAL SPOTTED DOLPHIN (STENELLA ATTENUATA)

The pantropical spotted dolphin can be found throughout tropical oceans of the world (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the Atlantic, it can occur from ~40°N to 40°S but is much more abundant in the lower latitudes (Jefferson et al. 2015). Pantropical spotted dolphins are usually pelagic, although they occur close to shore where water near the coast is deep (Jefferson et al. 2015). Of over 4200 usable sightings in the OBIS database, 48 were in the polygon encompassing the entire survey area, and 29 of these were during the summer months. Pantropical spotted dolphins could be encountered in the proposed project area.

ATLANTIC SPOTTED DOLPHIN (STENELLA FRONTALIS)

The Atlantic spotted dolphin is distributed in tropical and warm temperate waters of the North Atlantic from Brazil to New England and to the coast of Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015). There are two forms of Atlantic spotted dolphin – a large, heavily spotted coastal form that is usually found in shelf waters, and a smaller and less-spotted offshore form that occurs in pelagic offshore waters and around oceanic islands (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the OBIS database, 125 sightings are in the general area of the surveys, and 58 were during the summer. Atlantic spotted dolphins would likely be encountered in the proposed project area.

STRIPED DOLPHIN (STENELLA COERULEOALBA)

The striped dolphin has a cosmopolitan distribution in tropical to warm temperate waters (Perrin et al. 1994); however, it also occurs in temperate waters as far north as 50°N (Jefferson et al. 2015). The striped dolphin is typically found in waters outside the continental shelf and is often associated with convergence zones and areas of upwelling (Archer 2009). However, it has also been observed approaching shore where there is deep water close to the coast (Jefferson et al. 2015). Of over 15600 sightings in the OBIS database, 183 were in the area of the survey, and 95 of these were during the summer. Striped dolphins would likely be encountered in the proposed project area.

ATLANTIC WHITE-SIDED DOLPHIN (LAGENORHYNCHUS ACUTUS)

The Atlantic white-sided dolphin occurs in cold temperate and subpolar waters in the North Atlantic; in the western Atlantic, its range is from ~38°N to southern Greenland (Jefferson et al. 2015). It appears to prefer deep waters of the outer shelf and slope, but can also occur in shallow and pelagic waters (Jefferson

et al. 2015). In the OBIS database, 28 sightings of the Atlantic white-sided dolphin occur in the general area of the survey, and 9 of these are during the summer months. Atlantic white-sided dolphins could be encountered in the proposed project area.

WHITE-BEAKED DOLPHIN (LAGENORHYNCHUS ALBIROSTRIS)

The white-beaked dolphin occurs in cold temperate and subpolar regions of the North Atlantic; its range extends from Cape Cod to southern Greenland in the west and Portugal to Svalbard in the east (Kinze 2009; Jefferson et al. 2015). It appears to prefer deep waters along the outer shelf and slope, but can also occur in shallow areas and far offshore (Jefferson et al. 2015). There are four main high-density centers in the North Atlantic, including (1) the Labrador Shelf, (2) Icelandic waters, (3) waters around Scotland, and (4) the shelf along the coast of Norway (Kinze 2009). One sighting in the OBIS database of over 2700 records is of a white-beaked dolphin in the general survey area, and none occurred during the summer. White-beaked dolphins are unlikely to be encountered in the proposed project area.

SHORT-BEAKED COMMON DOLPHIN (DELPHINUS DELPHIS)

The short-beaked common dolphin is distributed in tropical to cool temperate waters of the Atlantic and the Pacific oceans from 60°N to ~50°S (Jefferson et al. 2015). It is common in coastal waters 200–300 m deep (Evans 1994), but it can also occur thousands of kilometers offshore; the pelagic range in the North Atlantic extends south to ~35°N (Jefferson et al. 2015). It appears to have a preference for areas with upwelling and steep sea-floor relief (Doksæter et al. 2008; Jefferson et al. 2015). Fewer than 0.1% of the nearly 43,000 of short-beaked common dolphins in the OBIS database occur in the general area of the survey, and only three were during the summer months. Short-beaked common dolphins could be encountered in the proposed project area.

RISSO'S DOLPHIN (GRAMPUS GRISEUS)

Risso's dolphin is distributed worldwide in temperate and tropical oceans (Baird 2009), although it shows a preference for mid-temperate waters between 30° and 45° (Jefferson et al. 2014). Although it is known to occur in coastal and oceanic habitats (Jefferson et al. 2014), it appears to prefer steep sections of the continental shelf, 400–1000 m deep (Baird 2009), and is known to frequent seamounts and escarpments (Kruse et al. 1999; Baird 2009). There were 471 sightings of Risso's dolphins in the general area of the project in the OBIS database, and 238 of these were during the summer. Risso's dolphin is likely to be encountered in the proposed project area during August.

PYGMY KILLER WHALE (FERESA ATTENUATA)

The pygmy killer whale is pantropical, inhabiting waters generally between 40°N and 35°S (Jefferson et al. 2015). Pygmy killer whales are usually found in deep water and rarely are found close to shore except where deepwater approaches the shore (Jefferson et al. 2015). Three sightings of pygmy killer whales are found in the OBIS database for the general area of the survey, and all of these occurred during the summer. Pygmy killer whales could occur in the survey area.

FALSE KILLER WHALE (PSEUDORCA CRASSIDENS)

The false killer whale is found in all tropical and warmer temperate oceans, especially in deep, offshore waters (Jefferson et al. 2015). However, it is also known to occur in nearshore areas (e.g., Stacey and Baird 1991). The pelagic range in the North Atlantic is usually southward of ~30°N but extralimit individuals have been recorded as far north as Norway (Jefferson et al. 2015). Of more than 1100 usable sightings recorded in the OBIS database, two occurred within the rectangle enclosing the survey area, and one of those was during the summer months. False killer whales could be encountered in the proposed

project area.

KILLER WHALE (ORCINUS ORCA)

The killer whale is globally fairly abundant, and it has been observed in all oceans of the world (Ford 2009). It is very common in temperate waters and also frequents tropical waters, at least seasonally (Heyning and Dahlheim 1988). Killer whales are large and conspicuous, often traveling in close-knit matrilineal groups of a few to tens of individuals (Dahlheim and Heyning 1999). Killer whales appear to prefer coastal areas, but are also known to occur in deep water (Dahlheim and Heyning 1999). In over 3000 usable killer whale sightings in the OBIS database, only 0.1% were within the larger rectangular area enclosing the survey, and none was during the summer months. Killer whales could be encountered within the proposed project area.

SHORT-FINNED PILOT WHALE (GLOBICEPHALA MACRORHYNCHUS)

The short-finned pilot whale is found in tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate waters (Olson 2009); it is seen as far south as \sim 40°S and as far north as \sim 50°N (Jefferson et al. 2015). Pilot whales are generally nomadic, but may be resident in certain locations (Olson 2009). There is some overlap of range with *G. melas* in temperate waters (Jefferson et al. 2015). Water temperature appears to be the primary factor determining the relative distribution of these two species (Fullard et al. 2000). The short-finned pilot whale inhabits pelagic as well as nearshore waters (Olson 2009). Of over 2500 usable sightings in the OBIS database, 414 were within the rectangular area encompassing the survey lines, and 105 of these were during the summer months. Thus, short-finned pilot whales would likely be encountered in the proposed project area. Note that pilot whales are dealt with as an entire guild by Roberts et al. (2015), meaning that there are no specific model density grids applicable to short-finned pilot whales.

LONG-FINNED PILOT WHALE (GLOBICEPHALA MELAS)

The long-finned pilot whale occurs in temperate and sub-polar zones (Jefferson et al. 2015). It can be found in inshore or offshore waters of the North Atlantic (Olson 2009). In the western North Atlantic, high densities of long-finned pilot whales occurred over the continental slope in winter and spring, and they move to the shelf during summer and autumn (Jefferson et al. 2015). Despite this range, which would appear to overlap with that of the Proposed Action, over 9000 records in the OBIS database yielded 51 that occurred in the rectangular box enclosing the larger survey area. Sixteen of these occurred during the summer months, mostly on the upper continental slope. The long-finned pilot whale could be encountered in the proposed study area. Note that pilot whales are dealt with as an entire guild by Roberts et al. (2015), meaning that there are no specific model density grids applicable to short-finned pilot whales.

MELON-HEADED WHALE (PEPONOCEPHALA ELECTRA)

The melon-headed whale is a pantropical species usually occurring between 40°N and 35°S (Jefferson et al. 2008). Occasional occurrences in temperate waters are extralimital, likely associated with warm currents (Perryman et al. 1994; Jefferson et al. 2008). Melon-headed whales are oceanic and occur in offshore areas (Perryman et al. 1994), as well as around oceanic islands. Off the east coast of the U.S., sightings have been made of two groups (20 and 80) of melon-headed whales off Cape Hatteras in waters 2500 m deep during vessel surveys in 1999 and 2002 (NMFS 1999, 2002 in Waring et al. 2010). The OBIS database contains more than 300 sightings records for the melon-headed whale, and none of these are within the survey area.

The Roberts et al. (2015) model density grid for the melon-headed whale has only two values for abundance: zero in most of the U.S. EEZ and 0.240833 animals per 100 km² in the rest of the modeled area. There are

no melon-headed whales in waters shallower than 1000 m in the model in the area of the Proposed Action, meaning that take calculations only capture potential animals in deeper waters. Melon-headed whales may be encountered during the seismic surveys, but they would likely be almost exclusively in deeper water and are more likely near the southern survey transects than the northern ones.

HARBOR PORPOISE (PHOCOENA PHOCOENA)

The harbor porpoise inhabits temperate, subarctic, and arctic waters. It is typically found in shallow water (<100 m) nearshore, but it is occasionally sighted in deeper offshore water (Jefferson et al. 2015). The subspecies *P.p. phocoena* inhabits the Atlantic Ocean. In the western North Atlantic, it occurs from the southeastern U.S. to Baffin Island; in the eastern North Atlantic (Jefferson et al. 2015). Despite their abundance and the over 49,000 usable sightings of harbor porpoises in the OBIS database, only 7 occurred within the larger rectangular area encompassing the Proposed Action, and only 1 of these was during the summer months. Given their preference for coastal waters, harbor porpoises are expected to be seen during transits across the shelf, but are not expected to be encountered in the survey area during seismic operations.

FRASER'S DOLPHIN (LAGENODELPHIS HOSEI)

This from the **NOAA** OPR website: information compiled http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/dolphins/frasers-dolphin.html. Fraser's dolphin is a deepwater (> 1000 m) species that occurs in subtropical to tropical waters, nominally as far north as 30°N. This species can dive to substantial water depths in search of prey. The Western North Atlantic stock of Fraser's dolphins, which is a population division recognized by NOAA, was unknown as of 2007 (http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ao2007dofr-wn.pdf). The dolphins often occur in large groups (100 or more). The OBIS database has fewer than 200 sightings of Fraser dolphins. Only 3 sightings were within the larger project area, and only 2 of those were during the summer months. Fraser's dolphins could be encountered within the survey area during the Proposed Action.

SPINNER DOLPHIN (STENELLA LONGIROSTIS)

The following is taken verbatim from the Final EA for the ENAM project (LGL, 2014): The spinner dolphin is pantropical in distribution, with a range nearly identical to that of the pantropical spotted dolphin, including oceanic tropical and sub-tropical waters between 40°N and 40°S (Jefferson et al. 2008). The distribution of spinner dolphins in the Atlantic is poorly known, but they are thought to occur in deep waters along most of the U.S. coast; sightings off the northeast U.S. coast have occurred exclusively in offshore waters >2000 m (Waring et al. 2010). Within the OBIS database of over 2000 usable sightings, the USGS found that none occurred in the survey area in any season. However, based on the abundance grids from Roberts et al. (2016), spinner dolphins could be encountered in the survey area in August 2018. Note that spinner and Clymene dolphins are often considered together in analyses, but were separated here due to the availability of density grids for each species.

CLYMENE'S DOLPHIN (STENELLA CLYMENE)

The following is taken verbatim from the Final EA for the ENAM project (LGL, 2014). The Clymene dolphin only occurs in tropical and subtropical waters of the Atlantic Ocean (Jefferson et al. 2008). In the western Atlantic, it occurs from New Jersey to Florida, the Caribbean Sea, the Gulf of Mexico, and south to Venezuela and Brazil (Würsig et al. 2000; Fertl et al. 2003). It is generally sighted in deep waters beyond the shelf edge (Fertl et al. 2003). Based on the USGS analysesi, 23 sightings of the 140 that are

usable in the OBIS database are within the overall rectangular area that encloses the surveys, and 14 of these are during the summer months.

Table 5. The habitat, abundance, and conservation status of marine mammals that could occur in or near the proposed seismic project area in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. Elements of this table were adopted directly from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017) and the ENAM EA (RPS, 2014c), with supplementary information from other sources for the populations. The iOBIS information in the far right columns was compiled by the USGS for this Draft EA using a polygon that roughly enclosed the entire area of the Proposed Action. Usable iOBIS sightings exclude those with dates entered in an incorrect format. Note that some iOBIS sightings lack dates, but were included in the overall count of usable sightings. The algorithm arbitrarily assigned those sightings without dates to January. Abundance values are mostly taken from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL 2017), with some additional values added as footnoted.

Species	Occurrence near survey location	Habitat	Abundance in North Atlantic	ESA ¹	IUCN ²	CITES ³	Usable iOBIS sightings compiled by USGS	Subset of sightings within survey area polygon	Subset of sightings in area that occurred July-Sept
			My	vsticetes					
North Atlantic right whale	Rare	Mainly coastal and shelf	440-736 ⁴	EN	EN	I	5695	11	0
Humpback whale	Uncommon	Mainly nearshore waters and	11,570 ⁶	NL (Atlantic)	LC	I	41354	79	14
Common minke whale	Uncommon	Coastal, offshore	157,000 ⁷	NL	LC	I	15843	51	12
Bryde's whale	Uncommon	Coastal,	N.A.	NL	DD	I	914	0	0
Sei whale	Uncommon	Mostly pelagic	10,300 ⁸	EN	EN	- 1	11127	7	2
Fin whale	Possible	Slope, mostly pelagic	24,887 ⁹	EN	EN	I	68029	131	29
Blue whale	Rare	Coastal, shelf, pelagic	855 ¹⁰	EN	EN	I	16949	2	1
			Ode	ontocetes					
Sperm whale	Likely	Usually deep pelagic, steep topography	13,190 ¹¹	EN	VU	ı	53789	686	395
Pygmy sperm whale (Kogia)	Possible	Deep waters off shelf	3785 ^{12,13}	NL	DD	II	432	4	3
Dwarf sperm whale (Kogia)	Possible	Deep waters off shelf		NL	DD	II			
Cuvier's beaked whale	Possible	Slope, pelagic	3532 ¹²	NL	LC	II	1675	155	76
Northern bottlenose whale	Possible	Pelagic	~40,000 ¹⁵	NL	DD	I	2293	1	0
True's beaked whale	Possible	Pelagic	7092 ^{12,14}	NL	DD	II	25	2	1
Gervais beaked whale	Possible	Pelagic	7092 ^{12,14}	NL	DD	II	121	0	0
Sowerby's beaked whale	Possible	Pelagic	7092 ^{12,14}	NL	DD	II	246	11	9
Blainville's beaked whale	Possible	Pelagic	7092 ^{12,14}	NL	DD	II	574	1	1
Rough-toothed dolphin	Possible	Mostly pelagic	N.A.	NL	LC	II	1052	9	7

	Table 6 (continued)								
Species	Occurrence near survey location	Habitat	Abundance in North Atlantic	ESA ¹	IUCN ²	CITES ³	Usable iOBIS sightings compiled by USGS	Subset of sightings within survey area polygon	Subset of sightings in area that occurred July-Sept
Clymene dolphin	Likely	Deepwater	6068 ²⁰	NL	DD	II	140	23	14
Spinner dolphin	Possible	Coastal	NA ²²	NL	DD	II	2278	0	0
Common bottlenose dolphin	Likely	Coastal, shelf, pelagic	77,532 ¹⁶	NL	LC	II	57879	1873	776
Fraser's dolphin	Possible	Deep offshore	492 * (sum of abundance in Roberts et al. 2016 grid)	NL	LC	II	177	3	2
Pantropical spotted dolphin	Possible	Shelf, slope, pelagic	3333 ¹²	NL	LC	II	4240	48	29
Melon-headed whale	Possible	Seaward of continental	3451 northern	NL	LC	II	327	0	0
Atlantic spotted dolphin	Likely	Shelf, offshore	44,715 ¹²	NL	DD	II	7655	125	58
Striped dolphin	Likely	Off continental shelf	54,807 ¹²	NL	LC	II	15620	183	95
Atlantic white- sided dolphin	Possible	Coastal, shelf	48,819 ¹²	NL	LC	II	7932	28	9
Short-beaked common dolphin	Likely	Shelf, pelagic, high relief	70,184 ¹²	NL	LC	II	42829	43	3
Risso's dolphin	Likely	Shelf, slope,	18,250 ¹²	NL	LC	II	7241	471	238
Pygmy killer whale	Uncommon	Pelagic	N.A.	NL	DD	II	204	3	3
False killer whale	Uncommon	Pelagic	442	NL	DD	II	1173	2	1
Killer whale	Uncommon	Coastal, widely distributed	15,014 ¹⁷	NL	DD	II	3077	3	0
Long-finned pilot whale	Likely	Mostly pelagic	5636 ¹² 780,000 ¹⁸	NL	DD	II	9082	51	16
Short-finned pilot whale	Likely	Mostly pelagic, high-relief	21,515 ¹² 780,000 ¹⁸	NL	DD	Ш	2514	414	105
Harbor porpoise	Uncommon	Coastal and shelf, also pelagic	79,833 ¹⁹	NL	LC	II	49502	7	1
White Beaked Dolphin	Uncommon	Cold waters < 200 m	2003 ²¹	NL	LC	II	2717	1	0
						l	l		

- N.A. Not available or not assessed. NL = Not listed.
- 1 U.S. Endangered Species Act: EN = Endangered.
- 2 Codes for IUCN classifications: EN = Endangered; VU = Vulnerable; LC = Least Concern; DD = Data Deficient. Classifications are from the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (IUCN 2017)
- 3 Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (UNEP-WCMC 2017); Appendix I = Threatened with extinction; Appendix II = not necessarily now threatened with extinction but may become so unless trade is closely controlled.
- ⁴ Based on Pettis et al. (2017), Hayes et al. (2017), and IWC (2017)
- ⁵ Doniol-Valcroze (2015)
- 6 West Indies breeding ground (Stevick et al. 2003)
- 7 Central (50,000), Northeast Atlantic (90,000), and West Greenland (17,000) populations (IWC 2017)
- 8 North Atlantic (Cattanach et al. 1993)
- 9 Central and Northeast Atlantic for 2001 (Víkingsson et al. 2009)
- 10 Central and Northeast Atlantic for 2001 (Pike et al. 2009)
- ¹¹ For the northeast Atlantic, Faroes-Iceland, and the U.S. east coast (Whitehead 2002)
- 12 Western North Atlantic (Hayes et al. 2017)
- 13 Both Kogia species
- 14 All *Mesoplodon* spp. combined
- 15 Eastern North Atlantic (NAMMCO 1995)
- 16 Offshore, Western North Atlantic (Hayes et al. 2017)
- Northeast Atlantic (Foote et al. in NAMMCO 2016)
- ¹⁸ Globicephala sp. combined, Central and Eastern North Atlantic (IWC 2017)
- 19 Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy stock (Hayes et al. 2017)
- 20 Waring et al. (2008); Note that the Roberts et al. (2016) abundance grid would correspond to 12526 individuals.
- 21 From NMFS stock assessment. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ao2007dowb-wn.pdf
- Spinner dolphins have no minimum population assessment. https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/tm/tm228/190_spinner.pdf

V. TYPE OF INCIDENTAL TAKE AUTHORIZATION REQUESTED

The type of incidental taking authorization that is being requested (i.e., takes by harassment only, takes by harassment, injury and/or death), and the method of incidental taking.

Much of the following material is taken verbatim from the Scripps IHAA (LGL, 2017b), with adaptations to the particulars of the USGS MATRIX effort.

The USGS requests an IHA pursuant to Section 101 (a)(5)(D) of the MMPA for incidental take by harassment during its planned seismic surveys in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean during August 2018. The operations outlined in § I have the potential to take marine mammals by harassment. Sounds would be generated by the GI airguns used during the surveys, by a fisheries echosounder, and by general vessel operations. "Takes" by harassment would potentially result when marine mammals near the activities are exposed to the pulsed sounds generated by the GI airguns. The effects would depend on the species of marine mammal, the behavior of the animal at the time of reception of the stimulus, as well as the distance and received level of the sound (see § VII). Disturbance reactions are likely amongst some of the marine mammals near the tracklines of the source vessel.

At most, effects on marine mammals would be anticipated as falling within the MMPA definition of "Level B Harassment" for those species managed by NMFS. No take by serious injury is expected, given the nature of the planned operations and the mitigation measures that are planned (see § XI, MITIGATION MEASURES), and no lethal takes are expected. Because of the characteristics of the proposed study and the proposed monitoring and mitigation measures, in addition to the general avoidance by marine mammals of loud sounds, Level A takes are considered highly unlikely and are not requested.

VI. NUMBERS OF MARINE MAMMALS THAT COULD BE TAKEN

By age, sex, and reproductive condition (if possible), the number of marine mammals (by species) that may be taken by each type of taking identified in [section V], and the number of times such takings by each type of taking are likely to occur.

The material for § VI and § VII has been combined and presented in reverse order to minimize duplication between sections.

The anticipated impact of the activity upon the species or stock of marine mammal.

VII. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON SPECIES OR STOCKS

The following material is taken directly from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017a) and/or the Scripps IHAA (LGL, 2017b), with modifications to reflect the particulars of the USGS MATRIX program as described in detail in the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018).

The material for § VI and § VII has been combined and presented in reverse order to minimize duplication between sections.

- First we summarize the potential impacts on marine mammals of airgun operations, as called for in § VII, and refer to recent literature that has become available since the PEIS was released in 2011. A more comprehensive review of the relevant background information appears in § 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, and Appendix E of the PEIS.
 - Then we summarize the potential impacts of operations by the fisheries echosounder.
- Finally, we estimate the numbers of marine mammals that could be affected by the proposed surveys in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean during August 2018. This section includes a description of the rationale for the estimates of the potential numbers of harassment "takes" during the planned surveys, as called for in § VI.

Summary of Potential Effects of Airgun Sounds

The following text is taken verbatim from the Scripps IHAA (LGL, 2017), with very minor changes to ensure consistency with USGS nomenclature.

As noted in the PEIS (§ 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, § 3.8.4.3), the effects of sounds from airguns could include one or more of the following: tolerance, masking of natural sounds, behavioral disturbance, and at least in theory, temporary or permanent hearing impairment, or non-auditory physical or physiological effects (Richardson et al. 1995; Gordon et al. 2004; Nowacek et al. 2007; Southall et al. 2007; Erbe 2012; Peng et al. 2015; Erbe et al. 2015, 2016). In some cases, a behavioral response to a sound can reduce the overall exposure to that sound (e.g., Finneran et al. 2015; Wensveen et al. 2015).

Permanent hearing impairment (PTS), in the unlikely event that it occurred, would constitute injury, but temporary threshold shift (TTS) is not considered an injury (Southall et al. 2007; Le Prell 2012). Rather, the onset of TTS has been considered an indicator that, if the animal is exposed to higher

levels of that sound, physical damage is ultimately a possibility. Nonetheless, research has shown that sound exposure can cause cochlear neural degeneration, even when threshold shifts and hair cell damage are reversible (Kujawa and Liberman 2009; Liberman 2016). These findings have raised some doubts as to whether TTS should continue to be considered a non-injurious effect (Weilgart 2014; Tougaard et al. 2015, 2016). Although the possibility cannot be entirely excluded, it is unlikely that the proposed surveys would result in any cases of temporary or permanent hearing impairment, or any significant non-auditory physical or physiological effects. If marine mammals encounter a survey while it is underway, some behavioral disturbance could result, but this would be localized and short-term.

TOLERANCE

Numerous studies have shown that pulsed sounds from airguns are often readily detectable in the water at distances of many kilometers (e.g., Nieukirk et al. 2012). Several studies have shown that marine mammals at distances more than a few kilometers from operating seismic vessels often show no apparent response. That is often true even in cases when the pulsed sounds must be readily audible to the animals based on measured received levels and the hearing sensitivity of that mammal group. Although various baleen and toothed whales, and (less frequently) pinnipeds have been shown to react behaviorally to airgun pulses under some conditions, at other times mammals of all three types have shown no overt reactions. The relative responsiveness of baleen and toothed whales are quite variable.

MASKING

Masking effects of pulsed sounds (even from large arrays of airguns) on marine mammal calls and other natural sounds are expected to be limited, although there are few specific data on this. Because of the intermittent nature and low duty cycle of seismic pulses, animals can emit and receive sounds in the relatively quiet intervals between pulses. However, in exceptional situations, reverberation occurs for much or all of the interval between pulses (e.g., Simard et al. 2005; Clark and Gagnon 2006), which could mask calls. Situations with prolonged strong reverberation are infrequent. However, it is common for reverberation to cause some lesser degree of elevation of the background level between airgun pulses (e.g., Gedamke 2011; Guerra et al. 2011, 2016; Klinck et al. 2012; Guan et al. 2015), and this weaker reverberation presumably reduces the detection range of calls and other natural sounds to some degree. Guerra et al. (2016) reported that ambient noise levels between seismic pulses were elevated as a result of reverberation at ranges of 50 km from the seismic source. Based on measurements in deep water of the Southern Ocean, Gedamke (2011) estimated that the slight elevation of background levels during intervals between pulses reduced blue and fin whale communication space by as much as 36-51% when a seismic survey was operating 450-2800 km away. Based on preliminary modeling, Wittekind et al. (2016) reported that airgun sounds could reduce the communication range of blue and fin whales at a distance of 2000 km from the seismic source. Nieukirk et al. (2012) and Blackwell et al. (2013) noted the potential for masking effects from seismic surveys on large whales.

Some baleen and toothed whales are known to continue calling in the presence of seismic pulses, and their calls usually can be heard between the pulses (e.g., Nieukirk et al. 2012; Thode et al. 2012; Bröker et al. 2013; Sciacca et al. 2016). Cerchio et al. (2014) suggested that the breeding display of humpback whales off Angola could be disrupted by seismic sounds, as singing activity declined with increasing received levels. In addition, some cetaceans are known to change their calling rates, shift their peak frequencies, or otherwise modify their vocal behavior in response to airgun sounds (e.g., Di Iorio and Clark 2010; Castellote et al. 2012; Blackwell et al. 2013, 2015). The hearing systems of baleen whales are undoubtedly more sensitive to low-frequency sounds than are the ears of the small odontocetes that have been studied directly (e.g., MacGillivray et al. 2014). The sounds important to small odontocetes

are predominantly at much higher frequencies than are the dominant components of airgun sounds, thus limiting the potential for masking. In general, masking effects of seismic pulses are expected to be minor, given the normally intermittent nature of seismic pulses. Sills et al. (2017) reported that recorded airguns sounds masked the detection of low-frequency sounds by ringed and spotted seals, especially at the onset of the airgun pulse when signal amplitude was variable.

DISTURBANCE REACTIONS

Disturbance includes a variety of effects, including subtle to conspicuous changes in behavior, movement, and displacement. Based on NMFS (2001, p. 9293), National Research Council (NRC 2005), and Southall et al. (2007), we believe that simple exposure to sound, or brief reactions that do not disrupt behavioral patterns in a potentially significant manner, do not constitute harassment or "taking". By potentially significant, we mean, 'in a manner that might have deleterious effects to the well-being of individual marine mammals or their populations'.

Reactions to sound, if any, depend on species, state of maturity, experience, current activity, reproductive state, time of day, and many other factors (Richardson et al. 1995; Wartzok et al. 2004; Southall et al. 2007; Weilgart 2007; Ellison et al. 2012). If a marine mammal does react briefly to an underwater sound by changing its behavior or moving a small distance, the impacts of the change are unlikely to be significant to the individual, let alone the stock or population (e.g., New et al. 2013a). However, if a sound source displaces marine mammals from an important feeding or breeding area for a prolonged period, impacts on individuals and populations could be significant (Lusseau and Bejder 2007; Weilgart 2007; New et al. 2013b; Nowacek et al. 2015; Forney et al. 2017). Some studies have attempted modeling to assess consequences of effects from underwater noise at the population level (e.g., New et al. 2013b; King et al. 2015; Costa et al. 2016a,b; Ellison et al. 2016; Harwood et al. 2016; Nowacek et al. 2016; Farmer et al. 2017). Various authors have noted that some marine mammals that show no obvious avoidance or behavioral changes may still be adversely affected by sound (e.g., Weilgart 2007; Wright et al. 2011; Gomez et al. 2016).

Given the many uncertainties in predicting the quantity and types of impacts of noise on marine mammals, it is common practice to estimate how many marine mammals would be present within a particular distance of industrial activities and/or exposed to a particular level of industrial sound. In most cases, this approach likely overestimates the numbers of marine mammals that would be affected in some biologically important manner.

The sound criteria used to estimate how many marine mammals could be disturbed to some biologically important degree by a seismic program are based primarily on behavioral observations of a few species. Detailed studies have been done on humpback, gray, bowhead, and sperm whales. Less detailed data are available for some other species of baleen whales and small toothed whales, but for many species, there are no data on responses to marine seismic surveys.

Baleen Whales.—Baleen whales generally tend to avoid operating airguns, but avoidance radii are quite variable. Whales are often reported to show no overt reactions to pulses from large arrays of airguns at distances beyond a few kilometers, even though the airgun pulses remain well above ambient noise levels out to much longer distances. However, baleen whales exposed to strong noise pulses from airguns often react by deviating from their normal migration route and/or interrupting their feeding and moving away. In the cases of migrating gray and bowhead whales, the observed changes in behavior appeared to be of little or no biological consequence to the animals. They simply avoided the sound source by displacing their migration route to varying degrees, but within the natural boundaries of the migration corridors (Malme et al. 1984; Malme and Miles 1985; Richardson et al. 1995).

Responses of *humpback whales* to seismic surveys have been studied during migration, on summer feeding grounds, and on Angolan winter breeding grounds; there has also been discussion of effects on the Brazilian wintering grounds. Off Western Australia, avoidance reactions began at 5–8 km from the array, and those reactions kept most pods ~3–4 km from the operating seismic vessel; there was localized displacement during migration of 4–5 km by traveling pods and 7–12 km by more sensitive resting pods of cow-calf pairs (McCauley et al. 1998, 2000). However, some individual humpback whales, especially males, approached within distances of 100–400 m.

More recent studies examining the behavioral responses of humpback whales to airguns have also been conducted off eastern Australia (Cato et al. 2011, 2012, 2013, 2016), although results are not yet available for all studies. Dunlop et al. (2015) reported that humpback whales responded to a vessel operating a 20 in³ airgun by decreasing their dive time and speed of southward migration; however, the same responses were obtained during control trials without an active airgun, suggesting that humpbacks responded to the source vessel rather than the airgun. A ramp up was not superior to triggering humpbacks to move away from the vessel compared with a constant source at a higher level of 140 in³, although an increase in distance from the airgun array was noted for both sources (Dunlop et al. 2016a). Avoidance was also shown when no airguns were operational, indicating that the presence of the vessel itself had an effect on the response (Dunlop et al. 2016a,b). Responses to ramp up and use of a 3130 in³ array elicited greater behavioral changes in humpbacks when compared with small arrays (Dunlop et al. 2016c). Overall, the results showed that humpbacks were more likely to avoid active airgun arrays (of 20 and 140 in³) within 3 km and at levels of at least 140 dB re 1 μPa² · s (Dunlop et al. 2017). These results are consistent with earlier studies (e.g., McCauley et al. 2000). Although there was no clear evidence of avoidance by humpbacks on their summer feeding grounds in southeast Alaska, there were subtle behavioral effects at distance up to 3.2 km and received levels of 150 to 172 re 1 µPa on an approximate rms basis (Malme et al. 1985).

In the northwest Atlantic, sighting rates were significantly greater during non-seismic periods compared with periods when a full array was operating, and humpback whales were more likely to swim away and less likely to swim towards a vessel during seismic vs. non-seismic periods (Moulton and Holst 2010). In contrast, sightings of humpback whales from seismic vessels off the U.K. during 1994–2010 indicated that detection rates were similar during seismic and non-seismic periods, although sample sizes were small (Stone 2015). It has been suggested that South Atlantic humpback whales wintering off Brazil may be displaced or even strand upon exposure to seismic surveys (Engel et al. 2004), but data from subsequent years indicated that there was no observable direct correlation between strandings and seismic surveys (IWC 2007).

There are no data on reactions of *right whales* to seismic surveys. However, Rolland et al. (2012) suggested that ship noise causes increased stress in right whales; they showed that baseline levels of stress-related faecal hormone metabolites decreased in North Atlantic right whales with a 6-dB decrease in underwater noise from vessels. Wright et al. (2011), Atkinson et al. (2015), Houser et al. (2016), and Lyamin et al. (2016) also reported that sound could be a potential source of stress for marine mammals.

Bowhead whales show that their responsiveness can be quite variable depending on their activity (migrating vs. feeding). Bowhead whales migrating west across the Alaskan Beaufort Sea in autumn, in particular, are unusually responsive, with substantial avoidance occurring out to distances of 20–30 km from a medium-sized airgun source (Miller et al. 1999; Richardson et al. 1999). Subtle but statistically significant changes in surfacing–respiration–dive cycles were shown by traveling and socializing bowheads exposed to airgun sounds in the Beaufort Sea, including shorter surfacings, shorter dives, and

decreased number of blows per surfacing (Robertson et al. 2013). More recent research on bowhead whales corroborates earlier evidence that, during the summer feeding season, bowheads are less responsive to seismic sources (e.g., Miller et al. 2005; Robertson et al. 2013).

Bowhead whale calls detected in the presence and absence of airgun sounds have been studied extensively in the Beaufort Sea. Bowheads continue to produce calls of the usual types when exposed to airgun sounds on their summering grounds, although numbers of calls detected are significantly lower in the presence than in the absence of airgun pulses (Blackwell et al. 2013, 2015). Blackwell et al. (2013) reported that calling rates in 2007 declined significantly where received SPLs from airgun sounds were 116–129 dB re 1 μ Pa; at SPLs <108 dB re 1 μ Pa, calling rates were not affected. When data for 2007–2010 were analyzed, Blackwell et al. (2015) reported an initial increase in calling rates when airgun pulses became detectable; however, calling rates leveled off at a received CSEL_{10-min} (cumulative SEL over a 10-min period) of ~94 dB re 1 μ Pa² · s, decreased at CSEL_{10-min}>127 dB re 1 μ Pa² · s, and whales were nearly silent at CSEL_{10-min}>160 dB re 1 μ Pa² · s. Thus, bowhead whales in the Beaufort Sea apparently decreased their calling rates in response to seismic operations, although movement out of the area could also have contributed to the lower call detection rate (Blackwell et al. 2013, 2015).

A multivariate analysis of factors affecting the distribution of calling bowhead whales during their fall migration in 2009 noted that the southern edge of the distribution of calling whales was significantly closer to shore with increasing levels of airgun sound from a seismic survey a few hundred kilometers to the east of the study area (i.e., behind the westward-migrating whales; McDonald et al. 2010, 2011). It was not known whether this statistical effect represented a stronger tendency for quieting of the whales farther offshore in deeper water upon exposure to airgun sound, or an actual inshore displacement of whales.

There was no indication that *western gray whales* exposed to seismic sound were displaced from their overall feeding grounds near Sakhalin Island during seismic programs in 1997 (Würsig et al. 1999) or 2001 (Johnson et al. 2007; Meier et al. 2007; Yazvenko et al. 2007a). However, there were indications of subtle behavioral effects among whales that remained in the areas exposed to airgun sounds (Würsig et al. 1999; Gailey et al. 2007; Weller et al. 2006a) and localized redistribution of some individuals within the nearshore feeding ground so as to avoid close approaches by the seismic vessel (Weller et al. 2002, 2006b; Yazvenko et al. 2007a). Despite the evidence of subtle changes in some quantitative measures of behavior and local redistribution of some individuals, there was no apparent change in the frequency of feeding, as evident from mud plumes visible at the surface (Yazvenko et al. 2007b).

Similarly, no large changes in gray whale movement, respiration, or distribution patterns were observed during seismic programs conducted in 2010 (Bröker et al. 2015; Gailey et al. 2016). Although sighting distances of gray whales from shore increased slightly during a 2-week seismic survey, this result was not significant (Muir et al. 2015). However, there may have been a possible localized avoidance response to high sound levels in the area (Muir et al. 2016). The lack of strong avoidance or other strong responses during the 2001 and 2010 programs was presumably in part a result of the comprehensive combination of real-time monitoring and mitigation measures designed to avoid exposing western gray whales to received SPLs above \sim 163 dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} (Johnson et al. 2007; Nowacek et al. 2012, 2013b). In contrast, preliminary data collected during a seismic program in 2015 showed some displacement of animals from the feeding area and responses to lower sound levels than expected (Gailey et al. 2017; Sychenko et al. 2017).

Gray whales in British Columbia exposed to seismic survey sound levels up to ~ 170 dB re 1 μ Pa did not appear to be strongly disturbed (Bain and Williams 2006). The few whales that were observed

moved away from the airguns but toward deeper water where sound levels were said to be higher due to propagation effects (Bain and Williams 2006).

Various species of *Balaenoptera* (blue, sei, fin, and minke whales) have occasionally been seen in areas ensonified by airgun pulses. Sightings by observers on seismic vessels using large arrays off the

U.K. from 1994 to 2010 showed that the detection rate for minke whales was significantly higher when airguns were not operating; however, during surveys with small arrays, the detection rates for minke whales were similar during seismic and non-seismic periods (Stone 2015). Sighting rates for fin and sei whales were similar when large arrays of airguns were operating vs. silent (Stone 2015). All baleen whales combined tended to exhibit localized avoidance, remaining significantly farther (on average) from large arrays (median closest point of approach or CPA of ~1.5 km) during seismic operations compared with non-seismic periods (median CPA ~1.0 km; Stone 2015). In addition, fin and minke whales were more often oriented away from the vessel while a large airgun array was active compared with periods of inactivity (Stone 2015). Singing fin whales in the Mediterranean moved away from an operating airgun array, and their song notes had lower bandwidths during periods with vs. without airgun sounds (Castellote et al. 2012).

During seismic surveys in the northwest Atlantic, baleen whales as a group showed localized avoidance of the operating array (Moulton and Holst 2010). Sighting rates were significantly lower during seismic operations compared with non-seismic periods. Baleen whales were seen on average 200 m farther from the vessel during airgun activities vs. non-seismic periods, and these whales more often swam away from the vessel when seismic operations were underway compared with periods when no airguns were operating (Moulton and Holst 2010). Blue whales were seen significantly farther from the vessel during single airgun operations, ramp up, and all other airgun operations compared with non-seismic periods (Moulton and Holst 2010). Similarly, fin whales were seen at significantly farther distances during ramp up than during periods without airgun operations; there was also a trend for fin whales to be sighted farther from the vessel during other airgun operations, but the difference was not significant (Moulton and Holst 2010). Minke whales were seen significantly farther from the vessel during periods with than without seismic operations (Moulton and Holst 2010). Minke whales were also more likely to swim away and less likely to approach during seismic operations compared to periods when airguns were not operating (Moulton and Holst 2010). However, Matos (2015) reported no change in sighting rates of minke whales in Vestfjorden, Norway, during ongoing seismic surveys outside of the fjord. Vilela et al. (2016) cautioned that environmental conditions should be taken into account when comparing sighting rates during seismic surveys, as spatial modeling showed that differences in sighting rates of rorquals (fin and minke whales) during seismic periods and non-seismic periods during a survey in the Gulf of Cadiz could be explained by environmental variables.

Data on short-term reactions by cetaceans to impulsive noises are not necessarily indicative of long-term or biologically significant effects. It is not known whether impulsive sounds affect reproductive rate or distribution and habitat use in subsequent days or years. However, gray whales have continued to migrate annually along the west coast of North America with substantial increases in the population over recent years, despite intermittent seismic exploration (and much ship traffic) in that area for decades. In addition, bowhead whales have continued to travel to the eastern Beaufort Sea each summer, and their numbers have increased notably, despite seismic exploration in their summer and autumn range for many years.

Toothed Whales.—Little systematic information is available about reactions of toothed whales to sound pulses. However, there are recent systematic studies on sperm whales, and there is an increasing

amount of information about responses of various odontocetes to seismic surveys based on monitoring studies. Seismic operators and protected species observers on seismic vessels regularly see dolphins and other small toothed whales near operating airgun arrays, but in general there is a tendency for most delphinids to show some avoidance of operating seismic vessels (e.g., Stone and Tasker 2006; Moulton and Holst 2010; Barry et al. 2012; Wole and Myade 2014; Stone 2015; Monaco et al. 2016). In most cases, the avoidance radii for delphinids appear to be small, on the order of 1 km or less, and some individuals show no apparent avoidance.

Observations from seismic vessels using large arrays off the U.K. from 1994–2010 indicated that detection rates were significantly higher for killer whales, white-beaked dolphins, and Atlantic white-sided dolphins when airguns were not operating; detection rates during seismic vs. non-seismic periods were similar during seismic surveys using small arrays (Stone 2015). Detection rates for long-finned pilot whales, Risso's dolphins, bottlenose dolphins, and short-beaked common dolphins were similar during seismic (small or large array) vs. non-seismic operations (Stone 2015). CPA distances for killer whales, white-beaked dolphins, and Atlantic white-sided dolphins were significantly farther (>0.5 km) from large airgun arrays during periods of airgun activity compared with periods of inactivity, with significantly more animals traveling away from the vessel during airgun operation (Stone 2015). Observers' records suggested that fewer cetaceans were feeding and fewer delphinids were interacting with the survey vessel (e.g., bow-riding) during periods with airguns operating (Stone 2015).

During seismic surveys in the northwest Atlantic, delphinids as a group showed some localized avoidance of the operating array (Moulton and Holst 2010). The mean initial detection distance was significantly farther (by ~200 m) during seismic operations compared with periods when the seismic source was not active; however, there was no significant difference between sighting rates (Moulton and Holst 2010). The same results were evident when only long-finned pilot whales were considered.

Preliminary findings of a monitoring study of *narwhals* in Melville Bay, Greenland (summer and fall 2012) showed no short-term effects of seismic survey activity on narwhal distribution, abundance, migration timing, and feeding habits (Heide-Jørgensen et al. 2013a). In addition, there were no reported effects on narwhal hunting. These findings do not seemingly support a suggestion by Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2013b) that seismic surveys in Baffin Bay may have delayed the migration timing of narwhals, thereby increasing the risk of narwhals to ice entrapment.

The beluga, however, is a species that (at least at times) shows long-distance (10s of km) avoidance of seismic vessels (e.g., Miller et al. 2005). Captive bottlenose dolphins and beluga whales exhibited changes in behavior when exposed to strong pulsed sounds similar in duration to those typically used in seismic surveys, but the animals tolerated high received levels of sound before exhibiting aversive behaviors (e.g., Finneran et al. 2000, 2002, 2005). Schlundt et al. (2016) also reported that bottlenose dolphins exposed to multiple airgun pulses exhibited some anticipatory behavior.

Most studies of *sperm whales* exposed to airgun sounds indicate that the sperm whale shows considerable tolerance of airgun pulses; in most cases the whales do not show strong avoidance (e.g., Stone and Tasker 2006; Moulton and Holst 2010). However, foraging behavior can be altered upon exposure to airgun sound (e.g., Miller et al. 2009) which, according to Farmer et al. (2017), could have significant consequences on individual fitness. Based on data collected by observers on seismic vessels off the U.K. from 1994–2010, detection rates for sperm whales were similar when large arrays of airguns were operating vs. silent; however, during surveys with small arrays, the detection rate was significantly higher when the airguns were not in operation (Stone 2015). Preliminary data from the Gulf of Mexico show a correlation between reduced sperm whale acoustic activity during periods with airgun operations

(Sidorovskaia et al. 2014).

There are almost no specific data on the behavioral reactions of *beaked whales* to seismic surveys. Most beaked whales tend to avoid approaching vessels of other types (e.g., Würsig et al. 1998) and/or change their behavior in response to sounds from vessels (e.g., Pirotta et al. 2012). Thus, it is likely that most beaked whales would also show strong avoidance of an approaching seismic vessel. Observations from seismic vessels off the U.K. from 1994–2010 indicated that detection rates of beaked whales were significantly higher (p<0.05) when airguns were not operating vs. when a large array was in operation, although sample sizes were small (Stone 2015). Some northern bottlenose whales remained in the general area and continued to produce high-frequency clicks when exposed to sound pulses from distant seismic surveys (e.g., Simard et al. 2005).

The limited available data suggest that harbor porpoises show stronger avoidance of seismic operations than do Dall's porpoises. Based on data collected by observers on seismic vessels off the U.K. from 1994–2010, detection rates of harbor porpoises were significantly higher when airguns were silent vs. when large or small arrays were operating (Stone 2015). In addition, harbor porpoises were seen farther away from the array when it was operating vs. silent, and were most often seen traveling away from the airgun array when it was in operation (Stone 2015). Thompson et al. (2013) reported decreased densities and reduced acoustic detections of harbor porpoise in response to a seismic survey in Moray Firth, Scotland, at ranges of 5–10 km (SPLs of 165–172 dB re 1 μPa, SELs of 145–151 dB μPa² · s). For the same survey, Pirotta et al. (2014) reported that the probability of recording a porpoise buzz decreased by 15% in the ensonified area, and that the probability was positively related to the distance from the seismic ship; the decreased buzzing occurrence may indicate reduced foraging efficiency. Nonetheless, animals returned to the area within a few hours (Thompson et al. 2013). Kastelein et al. (2013a) reported that a harbor porpoise showed no response to an impulse sound with an SEL below 65 dB, but a 50% brief response rate was noted at an SEL of 92 dB and an SPL of 122 dB re 1 µPa_{0-peak}. However, Kastelein et al. (2012a) reported a 50% detection threshold at a SEL of 60 dB to a similar impulse sound; this difference is likely attributable to the different transducers used during the two studies (Kastelein et al. 2013a). The apparent tendency for greater responsiveness in the harbor porpoise is consistent with its relative responsiveness to boat traffic and some other acoustic sources (Richardson et al. 1995; Southall et al. 2007).

Odontocete reactions to large arrays of airguns are variable and, at least for delphinids, seem to be confined to a smaller radius than has been observed for the more responsive of the mysticetes and some other odontocetes. A \geq 170 dB disturbance criterion (rather than \geq 160 dB) is considered appropriate for delphinids (in particular mid-frequency cetaceans), which tend to be less responsive than the more responsive cetaceans. NMFS is currently developing new guidance for predicting behavioral effects (Scholik-Schlomer 2015). As behavioral responses are not consistently associated with received levels, some authors have made recommendations on different approaches to assess behavioral reactions (e.g., Gomez et al. 2016; Harris et al. 2017).

HEARING IMPAIRMENT AND OTHER PHYSICAL EFFECTS

Temporary or permanent hearing impairment is a possibility when marine mammals are exposed to very strong sounds. TTS has been demonstrated and studied in certain captive odontocetes and pinnipeds exposed to strong sounds (reviewed by Southall et al. 2007; Finneran 2015). However, there has been no specific documentation of TTS let alone permanent hearing damage, i.e., PTS, in free-ranging marine mammals exposed to sequences of airgun pulses during realistic field conditions.

Additional data are needed to determine the received sound levels at which small odontocetes would start to incur TTS upon exposure to repeated, low-frequency pulses of airgun sound with variable received levels. To determine how close an airgun array would need to approach in order to elicit TTS, one would (as a minimum) need to allow for the sequence of distances at which airgun pulses would occur, and for the dependence of received SEL on distance in the region of the seismic operation (e.g., Breitzke and Bohlen 2010; Laws 2012). At the present state of knowledge, it is also necessary to assume that the effect is directly related to total received energy (SEL); however, this assumption is likely an over-simplification (Finneran 2012). There is recent evidence that auditory effects in a given animal are not a simple function of received acoustic energy (Finneran 2015). Frequency, duration of the exposure, and occurrence of gaps within the exposure can also influence the auditory effect (Finneran and Schlundt 2010, 2011, 2013; Finneran et al. 2010a,b; Popov et al. 2011, 2013; Finneran 2012, 2015; Kastelein et al. 2012b,c; 2013b,c, 2014, 2015a, 2016a,b; Ku 2012; Supin et al. 2016).

Recent data have shown that the SEL required for TTS onset to occur increases with intermittent exposures, with some auditory recovery during silent periods between signals (Finneran et al. 2010b; Finneran and Schlundt 2011). Studies on bottlenose dolphins by Finneran et al. (2015) indicate that the potential for seismic surveys using airguns to cause auditory effects on dolphins could be lower than previously thought. Based on behavioral tests, no measurable TTS was detected in three bottlenose dolphins after exposure to 10 impulses from a seismic airgun with a cumulative SEL of up to ~195 dB re $1 \mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ (Finneran et al. 2015; Schlundt et al. 2016). However, auditory evoked potential measurements were more variable; one dolphin showed a small (9 dB) threshold shift at 8 kHz (Finneran et al. 2015; Schlundt et al. 2016).

Recent studies have also shown that the SEL necessary to elicit TTS can depend substantially on frequency, with susceptibility to TTS increasing with increasing frequency above 3 kHz (Finneran and Schlundt 2010, 2011; Finneran 2012). When beluga whales were exposed to fatiguing noise with sound levels of 165 dB re 1 μ Pa for durations of 1–30 min at frequencies of 11.2–90 kHz, the highest TTS with the longest recovery time was produced by the lower frequencies (11.2 and 22.5 kHz); TTS effects also gradually increased with prolonged exposure time (Popov et al. 2013). Additionally, Popov et al. (2015) demonstrated that the impacts of TTS include deterioration of signal discrimination. Kastelein et al. (2015b) reported that exposure to multiple pulses with most energy at low frequencies can lead to TTS at higher frequencies in some cetaceans, such as the harbor porpoise.

Popov et al. (2016) reported that TTS produced by exposure to a fatiguing noise was larger during the first session (or naïve subject state) with a beluga whale than TTS that resulted from the same sound in subsequent sessions (experienced subject state). Similarly, several other studies have shown that some marine mammals (e.g., bottlenose dolphins, false killer whales) can decrease their hearing sensitivity in order to mitigate the impacts of exposure to loud sounds (e.g., Nachtigall and Supin 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016).

Previous information on TTS for odontocetes was primarily derived from studies on the bottlenose dolphin and beluga, and that for pinnipeds has mostly been obtained from California sea lions and elephant seals (see § 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, § 3.8.4.3 and Appendix E of the PEIS). Thus, it is inappropriate to assume that onset of TTS occurs at similar received levels in all cetaceans or pinnipeds (*cf.* Southall et al. 2007; NMFS 2016a). Some cetaceans or pinnipeds could incur TTS at lower sound exposures than are necessary to elicit TTS in the beluga and bottlenose dolphin or California sea lion and elephant seal, respectively.

Several studies on TTS in porpoises (e.g., Lucke et al. 2009; Popov et al. 2011; Kastelein et al. 2012c, 2013b,c, 2014, 2015a) have indicated that received levels that elicit onset of TTS are lower in

porpoises than in other odontocetes. Kastelein et al. (2012c) exposed a harbor porpoise to octave band noise centered at 4 kHz for extended periods. A 6-dB TTS occurred with SELs of 163 dB and 172 dB for low-intensity sound and medium-intensity sound, respectively; high-intensity sound caused a 9-dB TTS at a SEL of 175 dB. Kastelein et al. (2013b) exposed a harbor porpoise to a long, continuous 1.5-kHz tone, which induced a 14-dB TTS with a total SEL of 190 dB. Popov et al. (2011) examined the effects of fatiguing noise on the hearing threshold of Yangtze finless porpoises when exposed to frequencies of 32–128 kHz at 140–160 dB re 1 μPa for 1–30 min. They found that an exposure of higher level and shorter duration produced a higher TTS than an exposure of equal SEL but of lower level and longer duration. Popov et al. (2011) reported a TTS of 25 dB for a Yangtze finless porpoise that was exposed to high levels of 3-min pulses of half-octave band noise centered at 45 kHz with an SEL of 163 dB.

For the harbor porpoise, Tougaard et al. (2015) suggested an exposure limit for TTS as an SEL of 100-110 dB above the pure tone hearing threshold at a specific frequency; they also suggested an exposure limit of $L_{\text{eq-fast}}$ (rms average over the duration of the pulse) of 45 dB above the hearing threshold for behavioral responses (i.e., negative phonotaxis). According to Wensveen et al. (2014) and Tougaard et al. (2015), M-weighting, as used by Southall et al. (2007), might not be appropriate for the harbor porpoise. Thus, Wensveen et al. (2014) developed six auditory weighting functions for the harbor porpoise that could be useful in predicting TTS onset. Mulsow et al. (2015) suggested that basing weighting functions on equal latency/loudness contours may be more appropriate than M-weighting for marine mammals. Houser et al. (2017) provide a review of the development and application of auditory weighting functions, as well as recommendations for future work.

Initial evidence from exposures to non-pulses has also suggested that some pinnipeds (harbor seals in particular) incur TTS at somewhat lower received levels than do most small odontocetes exposed for similar durations (Kastak et al. 1999, 2005, 2008; Ketten et al. 2001). Kastelein et al. (2012b) exposed two harbor seals to octave-band white noise centered at 4 kHz at three mean received SPLs of 124, 136, and 148 dB re 1 μ Pa; TTS >2.5 dB was induced at an SEL of 170 dB (136 dB SPL for 60 min), and the maximum TTS of 10 dB occurred after a 120-min exposure to 148 dB re 1 μ Pa or an SEL of 187 dB. Kastelein et al. (2013c) reported that a harbor seal unintentionally exposed to the same sound source with a mean received SPL of 163 dB re 1 μ Pa for 1 h induced a 44 dB TTS. For a harbor seal exposed to octave-band white noise centered at 4 kHz for 60 min with mean SPLs of 124–148 re 1 μ Pa, the onset of PTS would require a level of at least 22 dB above the TTS onset (Kastelein et al. 2013c). Reichmuth et al. (2016) exposed captive spotted and ringed seals to single airgun pulses with SELs of 165–181 dB and SPLs (peak to peak) of 190–207 re 1 μ Pa; no low-frequency TTS was observed.

Hermannsen et al. (2015) reported that there is little risk of hearing damage to harbor seals or harbor porpoises when using single airguns in shallow water. Similarly, it is unlikely that a marine mammal would remain close enough to a large airgun array for sufficiently long to incur TTS, let alone PTS. However, Gedamke et al. (2011), based on preliminary simulation modeling that attempted to allow for various uncertainties in assumptions and variability around population means, suggested that some baleen whales whose CPA to a seismic vessel is 1 km or more could experience TTS.

There is no specific evidence that exposure to pulses of airgun sound can cause PTS in any marine mammal, even with large arrays of airguns. However, given the possibility that some mammals close to an airgun array might incur at least mild TTS, there has been further speculation about the possibility that some individuals occurring very close to airguns might incur PTS (e.g., Richardson et al. 1995, p. 372ff; Gedamke et al. 2011). In terrestrial animals, exposure to sounds sufficiently strong to elicit a large TTS induces physiological and structural changes in the inner ear, and at some high level of sound exposure,

these phenomena become non-recoverable (Le Prell 2012). At this level of sound exposure, TTS grades into PTS. Single or occasional occurrences of mild TTS are not indicative of permanent auditory damage, but repeated or (in some cases) single exposures to a level well above that causing TTS onset might elicit PTS (e.g., Kastak and Reichmuth 2007; Kastak et al. 2008).

The new noise exposure criteria for marine mammals that were recently released by NMFS (2016a) account for the newly-available scientific data on TTS, the expected offset between TTS and PTS thresholds, differences in the acoustic frequencies to which different marine mammal groups are sensitive, and other relevant factors. For impulsive sounds, such airgun pulses, the thresholds use dual metrics of cumulative SEL (SEL_{cum} over 24 hours) and Peak SPL_{flat}. Onset of PTS is assumed to be 15 dB higher when considering SEL_{cum} and 6 dB higher when considering SPL_{flat}. Different thresholds are provided for the various hearing groups, including LF cetaceans (e.g., baleen whales), MF cetaceans (e.g., most delphinids), HF cetaceans (e.g., porpoise and *Kogia* spp.), phocids underwater (PW), and otariids underwater (OW).

Nowacek et al. (2013a) concluded that current scientific data indicate that seismic airguns have a low probability of directly harming marine life, except at close range. Several aspects of the planned monitoring and mitigation measures for this project are designed to detect marine mammals occurring near the airgun array and to avoid exposing them to sound pulses that might, at least in theory, cause hearing impairment (see § XI and § XIII). Also, many marine mammals and (to a limited degree) sea turtles show some avoidance of the area where received levels of airgun sound are high enough such that hearing impairment could potentially occur. In those cases, the avoidance responses of the animals themselves would reduce or (most likely) avoid any possibility of hearing impairment. Aarts et al. (2016) noted that an understanding of animal movement is necessary in order to estimate the impact of anthropogenic sound on cetaceans.

Non-auditory physical effects may also occur in marine mammals exposed to strong underwater pulsed sound. Possible types of non-auditory physiological effects or injuries that might (in theory) occur in mammals close to a strong sound source include stress, neurological effects, bubble formation, and other types of organ or tissue damage. Gray and Van Waerebeek (2011) have suggested a cause-effect relationship between a seismic survey off Liberia in 2009 and the erratic movement, postural instability, and akinesia in a pantropical spotted dolphin based on spatially and temporally close association with the airgun array. It is possible that some marine mammal species (i.e., beaked whales) are especially susceptible to injury and/or stranding when exposed to strong transient sounds (e.g., Southall et al. 2007). Ten cases of cetacean strandings in the general area where a seismic survey was ongoing have led to speculation concerning a possible link between seismic surveys and strandings (Castellote and Llorens 2016). An analysis of stranding data found that the number of long-finned pilot whale stranding along Ireland's coast increased with seismic surveys operating offshore (McGeady et al. 2016). However, there is no definitive evidence that any of these effects occur even for marine mammals in close proximity to large arrays of airguns. Morell et al. (2017) examined the inner ears of long-finned pilot whales after a mass stranding in Scotland and reported damage to the cochlea compatible with over-exposure from underwater noise; however, no seismic surveys were occurring in the vicinity in the days leading up to the stranding.

Since 1991, there have been 64 Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events (UME) in the U.S. (NMFS 2017a). In a hearing to examine the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management's 2017–2022 OCS Oil and Gas Leasing Program (http://www.energy.senate.gov/public/index.cfm/hearings-and-business-meetings?ID=110E5E8F-3A65-4BEC-9D25-5D843A0284D3), it was Dr. Knapp's (a geologist from the

University of South Carolina) interpretation that there was no evidence to suggest a correlation between UMEs and seismic surveys given the similar percentages of UMEs in the Pacific, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico, and the greater activity of oil and gas exploration in the Gulf of Mexico.

Non-auditory effects, if they occur at all, would presumably be limited to short distances and to activities that extend over a prolonged period. Marine mammals that show behavioral avoidance of seismic vessels, including most baleen whales, some odontocetes, and some pinnipeds, are especially unlikely to incur non-auditory physical effects. The brief duration of exposure of any given mammal, the deep water in the proposed project area, and the planned monitoring and mitigation measures would further reduce the probability of exposure of marine mammals to sounds strong enough to induce non-auditory physical effects.

Possible Effects of Other Acoustic Sources

The Simrad fisheries EK60/80 transceiver with a single (38 kHz) split-beam transducer would be operated from the source vessel at water depths less than ~1800 m. Such equipment was not commonly used when the NSF-USGS PEIS was completed, but is now installed and run routinely on many global class research ships (e.g., Okeanos Explorer) and NOAA fisheries vessels. The EK80 is the newer, broadband transceiver that is starting to replace the widely used EK60 transceiver on some federal fleet vessels.

The following is copied nearly verbatim from the NOAA Northeast Fisheries Science Center application for a Letter of Authorization (NEFSC, 2014) for small takes associated with their research operations. Minor modifications have been made to focus the text on the type of EK60/80 system the USGS will use during the Proposed Action. NMFS granted NEFSC a 5-year LOA in 2015.

"Category 2 active acoustic sources (as defined by NEFSC) have moderate to very high output frequencies (10 to 180 kHz), generally short ping durations, and are typically focused (highly directional) to serve their intended purpose of mapping specific objects, depths, or environmental features. A number of these sources, particularly those with relatively lower sound frequencies coupled with higher output levels can be operated in different output modes (e.g., energy can be distributed among multiple output beams) that may lessen the likelihood of perception by and potential impact on marine life." The USGS Proposed Action would use only the 38 kHz transducer.

"Category 2 active acoustic sources are likely to be audible to some marine mammal species. Among the marine mammals, most of these sources are unlikely to be audible to whales and most pinnipeds, whereas they may be detected by odontocete cetaceans (and particularly high frequency specialists such as harbor porpoise). There is relatively little direct information about behavioral responses of marine mammals, including the odontocete cetaceans, but the responses that have been measured in a variety of species to audible sounds (see Nowacek et al. 2007; Southall et al. 2007 for reviews) suggest that the most likely behavioral responses (if any) would be short-term avoidance behavior of the active acoustic sources.

The potential for direct physical injury from these types of active sources is low, but there is a low probability of temporary changes in hearing (masking and even temporary threshold shift) from some of the more intense sources in this category. Recent measurements by Finneran and Schlundt (2010) of TTS in mid-frequency cetaceans from high frequency sound stimuli indicate a higher probability of TTS in marine mammals for sounds within their region of best sensitivity; the TTS onset values estimated by Southall et al. (2007) were calculated with values available at that time and were from lower frequency sources. Thus, there is a potential for TTS from some of the Category 2 active sources, particularly for

mid- and high-frequency cetaceans. However, even given the more recent data, animals would have to be either very close (few hundreds of meters) and remain near sources for many repeated pings to receive overall exposures sufficient to cause TTS onset (Lucke et al. 2009; Finneran and Schlundt 2010). If behavioral responses typically include the temporary avoidance that might be expected (see above), the potential for auditory effects considered physiological damage (injury) is considered extremely low so as to be negligible in relation to realistic operations of these devices." It should be noted that in 2015 the USGS experienced at least once instance of a large group of unidentified odontocetes (greater than 20) approaching the vessel and engaging with the vessel's wake while the EK60 was running in active mode using the 38 kHz transducer in relatively low power mode at < 200 m water depth.

Additional information added by the USGS in formulating this EA: A recent study by Cholewiak et al. (2017) describes beaked whale detections and sightings on the shelf and upper slope while operating the EK60 in passive (listening for sounds) and active (transmitting a pulse from the transducer) mode off New England. The reduced number of sightings and vocalizations during EK60 surveys led the authors to conclude that beaked whales exhibit a behavioral response to EK60 surveys and that the whales may detect the signals at some distance. Cholewiak et al. (2017) also cite unpublished data showing that bottom recorders 1.3 km from the *R/V Henry Bigelow* could detect her EK60 transmissions at depths of 800 m. The results of a 2016 farfield sound source verification experiment conducted at ~100 m water depth with the USGS 38 kHz EK60 transducer are not yet available.

Clear data about the impact of EK60/80 fisheries sonars are still lacking. There is a possibility of a behavioral response to the EK60 transmissions from some odontocetes, despite the fact that the modeled radii to the 160 dB isopleths is small.

Other Possible Effects of Seismic Surveys

Other possible effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals include masking by vessel noise, disturbance by vessel presence or noise, and injury or mortality from collisions with vessels or entanglement in seismic gear. Vessel noise from *R/V Hugh R. Sharp* could affect marine animals in the proposed project area. Houghton et al. (2015) proposed that vessel speed is the most important predictor of received noise levels. Sounds produced by large vessels generally dominate ambient noise at frequencies from 20–300 Hz (Richardson et al. 1995). However, some energy is also produced at higher frequencies (Hermannsen et al. 2014); low levels of high-frequency sound from vessels has been shown to elicit responses in harbor porpoise (Dyndo et al. 2015). Increased levels of ship noise have been shown to affect foraging by porpoise (Teilmann et al. 2015) and humpback whales (Blair et al. 2016).

While vessel noise from *R/V Hugh R*. *Sharp* could affect marine animals in the proposed project area, the ship was Navy-designed as a "quiet vessel" and produces underwater radiated noise at levels below the International Council on Exploration of the Seas (ICES) noise curve at 8 knots (cruising speed). Note that the USGS Proposed Surveys will be carried out at ~4 knots, which requires the use of only one generator on the *R/V Hugh R*. *Sharp*. According to the ship's radiated noise measurement report (2009), this mode of operation produces two primary signals at less than 200 kHz: 83 kHz with SEL of 146 dB re 1 μPa at 1 yard and 163 kHz with SEL of 151 dB re 1 μPa at 1 yard.

Ship noise, through masking, can reduce the effective communication distance of a marine mammal if the frequency of the sound source is close to that used by the animal, and if the sound is present for a significant fraction of time (e.g., Richardson et al. 1995; Clark et al. 2009; Jensen et al. 2009; Gervaise et al. 2012; Hatch et al. 2012; Rice et al. 2014; Dunlop 2015; Erbe et al. 2016; Jones et al. 2017). In addition to the frequency and duration of the masking sound, the strength, temporal pattern, and location of the introduced sound also play a role in the extent of the masking (Branstetter et al. 2013, 2016; Finneran and

Branstetter 2013; Sills et al. 2017). In order to compensate for increased ambient noise, some cetaceans are known to increase the source levels of their calls in the presence of elevated noise levels from shipping, shift their peak frequencies, or otherwise change their vocal behavior (e.g., Parks et al. 2011, 2012, 2016a,b; Castellote et al. 2012; Melcón et al. 2012; Azzara et al. 2013; Tyack and Janik 2013; Luís et al. 2014; Sairanen 2014; Papale et al. 2015; Bittencourt et al. 2016; Dahlheim and Castellote 2016; Gospić and Picciulin 2016; Gridley et al. 2016; Heiler et al. 2016; Martins et al. 2016; O'Brien et al. 2016; Tenessen and Parks 2016). Similarly, harbor seals increased the minimum frequency and amplitude of their calls in response to vessel noise (Matthews 2017); however, harp seals did not increase their call frequencies in environments with increased low-frequency sounds (Terhune and Bosker 2016).

Baleen whales are thought to be more sensitive to sound at these low frequencies than are toothed whales (e.g., MacGillivray et al. 2014), possibly causing localized avoidance of the proposed project area during seismic operations. Reactions of gray and humpback whales to vessels have been studied, and there is limited information available about the reactions of right whales and rorquals (fin, blue, and minke whales). Reactions of humpback whales to boats are variable, ranging from approach to avoidance (Payne 1978; Salden 1993). Baker et al. (1982, 1983) and Baker and Herman (1989) found humpbacks often move away when vessels are within several kilometers. Humpbacks seem less likely to react overtly when actively feeding than when resting or engaged in other activities (Krieger and Wing 1984, 1986). Increased levels of ship noise have been shown to affect foraging by humpback whales (Blair et al. 2016). Fin whale sightings in the western Mediterranean were negatively correlated with the number of vessels in the area (Campana et al. 2015). Minke whales and gray seals have shown slight displacement in response to construction-related vessel traffic (Anderwald et al. 2013).

Holt et al. (2015) reported that changes in vocal modifications can have increased energetic costs for individual marine mammals. A negative correlation between the presence of some cetacean species and the number of vessels in an area has been demonstrated by several studies (e.g., Campana et al. 2015; Culloch et al. 2016; Oakley et al. 2017). Based on modeling, Halliday et al. (2017) suggested that shipping noise can be audible more than 100 km away and could affect the behavior of a marine mammal at a distance of 52 km in the case of tankers.

Many odontocetes show considerable tolerance of vessel traffic, although they sometimes react at long distances if confined by ice or shallow water, if previously harassed by vessels, or have had little or no recent exposure to ships (Richardson et al. 1995). Dolphins of many species tolerate and sometimes approach vessels (e.g., Anderwald et al. 2013). Some dolphin species approach moving vessels to ride the bow or stern waves (Williams et al. 1992). Physical presence of vessels, not just ship noise, has been shown to disturb the foraging activity of bottlenose dolphins (Pirotta et al. 2015) and blue whales (Lesage et al. 2017). Sightings of striped dolphin, Risso's dolphin, sperm whale, and Cuvier's beaked whale in the western Mediterranean were negatively correlated with the number of vessels in the area (Campana et al. 2015).

There are few data on the behavioral reactions of beaked whales to vessel noise, though they seem to avoid approaching vessels (e.g., Würsig et al. 1998) or dive for an extended period when approached by a vessel (e.g., Kasuya 1986). Based on a single observation, Aguilar Soto et al. (2006) suggest foraging efficiency of Cuvier's beaked whales may be reduced by close approach of vessels.

The NSF-USGS PEIS concluded that project vessel sounds would not be at levels expected to cause anything more than possible localized and temporary behavioral changes in marine mammals, and would not be expected to result in significant negative effects on individuals or at the population level. In addition, in all oceans of the world, large vessel traffic is currently so prevalent that it is commonly

considered a usual source of ambient sound.

Another concern with vessel traffic is the potential for striking marine mammals (e.g., Redfern et al. 2013). Information on vessel strikes is reviewed in § 3.6.4.4 and § 3.8.4.4 of the NSF-USGS PEIS. Wiley et al. (2016) concluded that reducing ship speed is one of the most reliable ways to avoid ship strikes. However, McKenna et al. (2015) noted the potential absence of lateral avoidance demonstrated by blue whales and perhaps other large whale species to vessels (McKenna et al. 2015). The NSF-USGS PEIS concluded that the risk of collision of seismic vessels or towed/deployed equipment with marine mammals exists but is extremely unlikely, because of the relatively slow operating speed (typically 7–9 km/h) of the vessel during seismic operations, and the generally straight-line movement of the seismic vessel. During the proposed cruise, most (70%) of the seismic survey effort is expected to occur at a speed of ~15 km/h, and 30% is expected to occur at 9 km/h. However, the number of seismic survey km are low relative to other fast-moving vessels in the area. There has been no history of marine mammal vessel strikes with any of the vessels in the U.S. academic research fleet in the last two decades.

Numbers of Marine Mammals that could be "Taken by Harassment"

All takes would be anticipated to be Level B "takes by harassment" as described in § I, involving temporary changes in behavior. In the sections below, we describe methods to estimate the number of potential exposures to Level B and Level A sound levels and present estimates of the numbers of marine mammals that could be affected during the proposed seismic surveys. The estimates are based on consideration of the number of marine mammals that could be disturbed appreciably by the seismic surveys in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. The main sources of distributional and numerical data used in deriving the estimates are described in the next subsection.

It is assumed that, during simultaneous operations of the airgun array and the fisheries sonar (EK60/80), any marine mammals close enough to be affected by the MBES and SBP would already be affected by the airguns. However, whether or not the airguns are operating simultaneously with the other sources, marine mammals are expected to exhibit no more than short-term and inconsequential responses to the EK60/80, given their characteristics (e.g., narrow downward-directed beam) and other considerations described in the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018). Such reactions are not considered to constitute "taking" (NMFS 2001), and indeed NOAA vessels (e.g., *Okeanos Explorer* and others), as well as other U.S. federal fleet vessels, routinely use the fisheries EK60/EK80 and other non-airgun sound sources with no mitigation procedures. Therefore, no additional take allowance is included for animals that could be affected by sound sources other than airguns.

BASIS FOR ESTIMATING "TAKE BY HARASSMENT"

The Level B estimates are based on a consideration of the number of marine mammals that could be within the area around the operating airgun array where received levels of sound ≥ 160 dB re 1 μPa_{rms} are predicted to occur (see Table 1). The estimated numbers are based on abundances (numbers) of marine mammals expected to occur in the area of the Proposed Action in the absence of a seismic survey. To the extent that marine mammals tend to move away from seismic sources before the sound level reaches the criterion level and tend not to approach an operating airgun array, these estimates likely overestimate the numbers actually exposed to the specified level of sound. The overestimation is expected to be particularly large when dealing with the higher sound level criteria, i.e., the PTS thresholds (Level A), as animals are more likely to move away when received levels are higher. Likewise, animals are less likely to approach

within the PTS threshold radii than they are to approach within the considerably larger ≥160 dB (Level B) radius.

To estimate marine mammal exposures, the USGS used published, quantitative density models by Roberts et al. (2016) for the Survey Area, which is entirely within the U.S. EEZ. These models are provided at 10 km x 10 km resolution in ArcGIS compatible IMG grids on the Duke University cetacean density website (http://seamap.env.duke.edu/models/Duke-EC-GOM-2015/). When available, the cetacean density models for Month 8 (August) were used. Otherwise, the generic annual density model was employed. Only a single density model is provided for the *Kogia* guild (dwarf and sperm pygmy whales) and for the beaked whale guild (Blainville's, Cuvier's, Gervais', Sowerby's, and True's beaked whales). There are no data for the pygmy killer whale, and results for the false killer whale were adopted.

Due to the heterogeneous species' densities in the Survey Area and the USGS's direct use of quantitative species density grids from Roberts et al. (2016) in estimating the impact of the surveys on cetaceans, it would be inappropriate to report the type of generic species density values commonly given in some Environmental Assessments produced for research seismic surveys. Instead, Table 6 gives calculated species density and standard deviation in the area containing the entire Proposed Action as determined from the Roberts et al. (2016) density grid and summarizes group size, as taken primarily from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017).

To determine takes, the USGS combined the Duke density grids with buffer zones arrayed on either side of each exemplary seismic line and linking/interseismic line, with the buffer zone sizes determined based on the Level A EZ and Level B mitigation zones calculated from the acoustic modeling. The Level A and Level B takes for each species in each 10 km x 10 km block of the IMG density grids are calculated based on the fractional area of each block intersected by the buffer zones (EZ and MZ) for LF, MF, and HF cetaceans. Summing takes along all of the lines yields the total take for each species for the Proposed Action for the Base and Optimal (§ 1) surveys. The method also yields take for each survey line individually, allowing examination of those exemplary lines that will yield the largest or smallest take.

The estimated numbers of individuals potentially exposed to Level B are based on the 160-dB re 1 μPa_{rms} criterion for all cetaceans. It is assumed that marine mammals exposed to airgun sounds that strong could change their behavior sufficiently to be considered "taken by harassment". Table 7 shows the estimates of the number of cetaceans that potentially could be exposed to \geq 160 dB re 1 μPa_{rms} during the Proposed Action for the Base Survey and the Optimal Survey if no animals moved away from the survey vessel. The *Requested Take Authorization* is given in the far right column of Table 7 and represents 25% more than the number of takes calculated using the ArcGIS-based quantitative method devised by the USGS. The requested takes are sometimes increased to account for the size of animal groups (Table 6), to capture the possibility that a rare species could be encountered and taken during the surveys, or to account for the fact that the species is particularly abundant and take up to 1% of population size should be considered.

The calculated takes in Table 7 also assume that the proposed surveys would be completed. In fact, it is unlikely that the entire survey pattern (exemplary lines plus 50% of the interseismic, linking lines) would be completed given the limitations on ship time, likely logistical challenges (compressor and GI gun repairs), time spent on transits and refueling, and the historical problems with weather during August in the Northwest Atlantic. In fact, USGS calculated timelines indicate that 25 days, including contingency, could be required to complete the full survey pattern. In fact, 22 days or fewer would be scheduled for this survey with the ship operator. The lines that are actually acquired would be dependent on weather, strength of the Gulf Stream (affects ability to tow the streamer in the appropriate geometry), and other considerations.

Thus, fewer takes would be expected than have been calculated or requested. Nonetheless, as is common practice, the requested takes *have been increased by 25%* (see below). Thus, the estimates estimates of the numbers of marine mammals potentially exposed to Level B sounds≥160 dB re 1 µPa_{rms} are precautionary (conservative) and probably overestimate the actual numbers of marine mammals that could be involved.

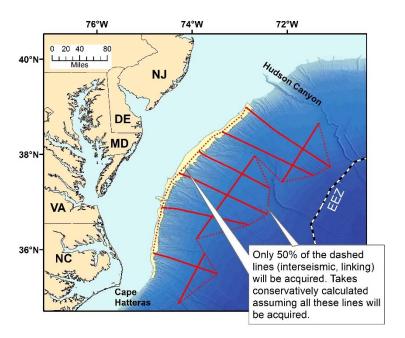


Figure 7. The Base Survey would acquire data along the exemplary lines (solid) and 50% of the interseismic linking lines using the base configuration of the GI guns (4 guns at 105 in³ each). The Optimal Survey would acquire data on the exemplary lines using the GG gun configuration (4 guns at 210 in³ each for the portions of these lines at greater than 1000 m water depth). For the Optimal Survey, the portion of the exemplary lines between 100 and 1000 m (yellow shading; bathymetry from Andrews et al., 2016) plus 50% of the linking interseismic lines with the base configuration. Takes are calculated for the entire survey pattern shown here even though only 50% of the linking, interseismic lines would be acquired.

In addition, it is possible that delphinids are less responsive to airgun sounds than are mysticetes, as referenced in both the NSF-USGS PEIS and in this document. The 160-dB (rms) criterion currently applied by NMFS, on which the Level B estimates are based, was developed primarily using data from gray and bowhead whales. The estimates of "takes by harassment" of delphinids are thus considered precautionary. Available data suggest that the current use of a 160-dB criterion could be improved upon, as behavioral response might not occur for some percentage of marine mammals exposed to received levels >160 dB, whereas other individuals or groups might respond in a manner considered as "taken" to sound levels <160 dB (NMFS 2013). It has become evident that the context of an exposure of a marine mammal to sound can affect the animal's initial response to the sound (NMFS 2013).

Table 6. Mean density and standard deviation of species' population in a polygon enclosing the entire survey based on ArcGIS analysis of the Roberts et al. (2016) grids. Month 8 (August) is used when

available. Otherwise, the generalized annual grid is used.

vailable. Otherwise, the generalized annual	grid is used.			
	Mean Density Per 100 km² in Polygon Enclosing Total Survey	Std Deviation on Mean Density Per 100 km ²	Group Size	Source ¹
Mys	ticetes			
Low-Frequency Cetaceans				
North Atlantic Right Whale (Eubalaena glacialis)	0.00002	0.00013	1	J
Humpback Whale (Megaptera novaeangliae)	0.002	0.007	2	W
Minke Whale (Balaenoptera acutorostrata)	0.002	0.004	1	W
Bryde's Whale (Balaenoptera edeni/brydei)	<0.001	NA	1	W
Sei Whale (Balaenoptera borealis)	0.005	0.02	1.42	W
Fin Whale (Balaenoptera physalus)	0.041	0.077	1.71	W
Blue Whale (Balaenoptera musculus)	<0.001	NA	1	W
Odor	ntocetes			
Mid-Frequency Cetaceans				
Sperm Whale (Physeter macrocephalus)	2.18	0.909	1.6	W
Cuvier's Beaked Whale (Ziphius cavirostris				
True's Beaked Whale (Mesoplodon mirus)		2.51	3	
Gervais' Beaked Whale (Mesoplodon europaeus)	2.42			W
Sowerby's Beaked Whale (Mesoplodon bidens)				
Blainville's Beaked Whale (Mesoplodon densirostris)				
Northern Bottlenose Whale (Hyperoodon ampullatus)	0.035	0.014	4-10	NOAA ⁵
Rough-toothed Dolphin (Steno bredanensis)	0.068	0.006	10	J
Common Bottlenose Dolphin (Tursiops truncatus)	8.446	7.143	19	Р
Pantropical Spotted Dolphin (Stenella attenuata)	0.607	0.055	26.3	Р
Atlantic Spotted Dolphin (Stenella frontalis)	20.17	14.514	26.3	Р
Striped Dolphin (Stenella coeruleoalba)	18.72	12.47	9.69	W
Atlantic White-sided Dolphin (<i>Lagenorhynchus</i> acutus)	0.064	0.083	14.71	W
White-beaked Dolphin (Lagenorhynchus albirostris)	<0.001	0.003	3	W
Short-beaked Common Dolphin (Delphinus delphis)	20.17	45.57	9.15	W
Risso's Dolphin (<i>Grampus griseus</i>)	2.683	5.01	11.5	Р
Pygmy Killer Whale (Feresa attenuata)	No data	No data	12	J
False Killer Whale (Pseudorca crassidens)	0.008	NA	1	W
Killer Whale (Orcinus orca)	<0.001	NA	5	W
Short-finned Pilot Whale (<i>Globicephala</i> macrorhynchus)	4.153	2.738	25.76	W
Long-finned Pilot Whale (Globicephala melas)				
Clymene's dolphin (Stenella clymene)	1.365	1.262	60-80	NOAA ²
Spinner dolphin (Stenella longirostis)	0.04	0.004		
Fraser's dolphin (Lagenodelphis hosei)	0.042	0.051	10-100	NOAA ³
Melon-headed whale (Peponocephala electra)	0.109	0.12	>100	NOAA⁴
High Frequency Cetaceans				
Harbor Porpoise (Phocoena phocoena)	0.009	0.019	3.6	Р
Pygmy Sperm Whales (Kogia breviceps)	0.093	0.008	1.8	Р
Owarf Sperm Whales (Kogia sima)			-	-

Dwarf Sperm Whales (Kogia sima)

¹ Group sizes compiled primarily from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017); J = Jefferson et al., 2015; P = Palka, 2006; W=Waring et al., 2008. False killer whale group size based on that of unidentified small whales; Palka used data from the Northeast Navy Operating Area Offshore Stratum. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/dolphins/clymene-dolphin.html

³https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/frasers-dolphin; ⁴ http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/whales/melon-headed-whale.html; ⁵http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/whales/northern-bottlenose-whale.html

TABLE 7. Estimates of the possible numbers of individual marine mammals that could be exposed to Level B and Level A thresholds for various hearing groups during the proposed seismic surveys in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean in August 2018. As detailed in §1, the **base survey** corresponds to 4 GI guns producing a total of 420 in³ of air. The **optimal survey** acquires the exemplary seismic lines with 4 GI guns operated in GG mode (840 in³ of air) and interseismic linking lines collected with 4 GI guns operated at 105 in³ each. Species in italics are listed under the ESA as *endangered*. Requested takes in **bold** have been increased over the calculations to reflect group size or other issues, as explained in the text.

Species	Base Survey ²		Optimal Survey ²		Max Level A Take	Max Level B Take for Optimal	Popula- tion used from	A + (Level	Requeste d Take Authoriz ation (all
	Level A ³	Level B ⁴	Level A ³	Level B ⁴		or Base Surveys +25%	Table 6	%) as % of Pop. ⁵	Level B) ⁶
		LOW FF	REQUEN	CY CETA	CEANS		•	•	
North Atlantic right whale	0	0	0	0	0	0	440	0	0
Humpback whale	0	0	0	0	0	0	11,570	< 0.1	17
Minke whale	0	0	0	0	0	0	157,000	< 0.1	0
Bryde's whale	0	0	0	0	0	0	N.A.	N.A.	0
Sei whale	0	1	0	1	0	1	10,300	< 0.01	1
Fin whale	0	4	0	4	0	5	24,887	0.02	5
Blue whale	0	0	0	0	0	0	855	< 0.1	0
		MID-FR	EQUEN	CY CETA	CEANS				,
Sperm whale	0	119	0	128	0	160	13,190	1.2	160
Cuvier's beaked whale True's beaked whale Gervais beaked whale Sowerby's beaked whale Blainville's beaked whale	0	9411	0	10311	0	128	3,532 7092 ⁹ (non-Cuvier)	1.2, As proportion of total beaked whale population	128 (sum of all beaked whale takes)
Northern bottlenose whale	0	2	0	2	0	2	40,000	0.01	5
Rough-toothed dolphin	0	4	0	5	0	8	NA	N.A.	60
Common bottlenose dolphin	0	572	0	606	0	757	77,532	0.98	757
Pantropical spotted dolphin	0	38	0	40	0	50	3,333	1.5	50
Atlantic spotted dolphin	0	1191	0	1278	0	1598	44,715	3.6	1598
Striped dolphin	0	1086	0	1167	0	1458	54,807	2.7	1458
Atlantic white-sided dolphin	0	5	0	5	0	6	48,819	< 0.1	15
White-beaked dolphin	0	0	0	0	0	0	2003	0	0
Short-beaked common dolphin	0	1253	0	1296	0	1620	70,184	2.3	1620
Risso's dolphin	0	181	0	189	0	236	18,250	1.5	236
Pygmy killer whale	0	1	0	1	0	1	NA	N.A.	1
False killer whale	0	1	0	1	0	1	442	0.15	1
Killer whale	0	3	0	3	0	4	15,014	0.03	4
Long-finned pilot whale		215		221	0	200	5,636- 16,058 ⁸	1.7-4.9 ¹⁰	278 (sum of
Short-finned pilot whale	0	215	0	231	0	288	21,515	1.310	pilot whales)
Clymene's dolphin	0	91	0	97	0	121	6,068	2	121
Spinner dolphin	0	3	0	3	0	3	ND	ND	3
Fraser's dolphin	0	3	0	3	0	4	492	0.8	5
Melon-headed whale	0	8	0	8	0	10	3451	0.3	10
		H	IGH-FRE	QUENCY	Y CETAC	EANS			
Pygmy/dwarf sperm whale	0	6	0	7	0	9	3,785	0.2	9

Harbor porpoise 0 0	0 0	0 0	79,833	< 0.01	0
---------------------	-----	-----	--------	--------	---

- See text for density sources. N.A. = population size not available (see Table 6).
- ² Take calculated using method described in text and discussed with NMFS on USGS-managed webinar on March 8, 2018.
- 3 Level A takes if there were no mitigation measures. Ensonified areas are based on PTS thresholds.
- ⁴ Level B takes, based on the 160-dB criterion, excluding exposures to sound levels equivalent to PTS thresholds.
- ⁵ Level A and B takes (used by NMFS as proxy for number of individuals exposed), expressed as % of population.
- ⁶ Requested takes (Level A+Level B); increased to mean group size in some instances (see Table 9 for sources).
- Very small take requested because these species are very abundant, but the calculated take is zero based on the Duke density maps, which cannot capture all of the complexity in species distribution. In fact, the map of summer season sitings compiled from the OBIS database (Figure 6) by the applicant shows that humpback whales have been seen in the northern part of the Proposed Action area during this period.
- 8 Low end estimate from https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/tm/tm241/86 F2016 longfinnedpilotwhale.pdf. High end estimate from TNASS (Western North Atlantic) surveys that counted pilot whales in habitat where the whales present are interpreted to be solely long-finned pilot whales, as described in the NMFS FR notice, 82 FR 26244.
- ⁹ The combined number for *Mesoplodon sp.* Is the only one provided by NOAA in:
- https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/tm/tm228/91 blainvilles.pdf
- ¹⁰ Calculated assuming that all takes were attributed to each of the two types of pilot whales, even though the take calculated for pilot whales represents the sum of the takes for the two types. Thus, the calculation shown here yields a maximum possible percentage of the population.
- 11 The species density maps treat beaked whales as an entire guild. Furthermore, NEFSC states that the population breakdown among the four species of beaked whales other than Cuvier's is unknown (https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/tm/tm228/91_blainvilles.pdf). The calculated take mathematically represents the sum of all beaked whale takes. The sum cannot be broken into individual species because the underlying data were for the guild and the fractional representation of each species among the total is unknown.

POTENTIAL NUMBER OF MARINE MAMMALS EXPOSED

As noted above, the number of cetaceans that could be exposed to airgun sounds with received levels \geq 160 dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} (Level B) for marine mammals on one or more occasions has been estimated by combining the gridded animal abundances available from the Duke University cetacean density website (http://seamap.env.duke.edu/models/Duke-EC-GOM-2015/) with the exemplary track lines/linking lines and Level B PTS threshold buffers calculated by LDEO. The method intersects the ensonified area along each track line for the appropriate Level B threshold buffer with the gridded animal abundances. For each block of the underlying abundance grid intersected by the trackline and associated ensonified area, the take is calculated as the percentage of that block's area that is ensonified multipled by the abundance of animals in the block. The takes are summed along each trackline and linking line and added to determine the total take for the surveys. The approach assumes that no marine mammals would move away or toward the trackline in response to increasing sound levels before the levels reach the specific thresholds as R/V *Sharp* approaches. The amount of overlap of the ensonified area is minimal and confined to areas of turns at the ends of exemplary survey lines or where linking lines join exemplary lines. The small amount of overlap reflects in part the fact that most exemplary dip lines are spaced at more than 20 km.

Total estimated takes for the entire survey are reported in Table 7 for the Optimal and Base surveys. The table also reports the maximum take of each species for the two survey configurations (see below) with 25% added as a buffer and the requested take authorization. The Optimal Survey includes most dip lines and one strike line acquired with the GG configuration (840 in³ of air), with the remaining lines and linking lines acquired using the base (4x105 in³ or 420 in³ of air) configuration (Figure 7). Note that this is an overestimate since it assumes that **all** of the interseismic linking lines would have data acquisition, even though at most only half of the lines will be acquired. Some of the linking lines would not even be surveyed with seismic methods since transit between exemplary lines is faster with no streamer in the water, and such transits provide an opportunity to fix gear, refuel compressors, and

address other issues. The take calculations for the Base Survey assume all of the exemplary lines and linking lines are acquired with the base (420 in³ of air) configuration and, again, that all of the interseismic linking lines are acquired.

The maximum estimate of the number of cetaceans that could be exposed to seismic sounds with received levels ≥ 160 dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} in the survey area is 5185 for the Optimal Survey (Table 7). This number was calculated assuming that seismic data would be acquired along all the shelf-break and deepwater interseismic connecting lines shown in the red dashed pattern in Figure 1 and assuming the maximum source levels are used for the major exemplary seismic lines (Optimal Survey). At most, only about half of the interseismic connecting lines will be acquired at either the shelf-break or deepwater. The maximum Level B take estimate of 5185 cetaceans includes ~133 cetacean individuals listed under the ESA: 1 sei whale, 4 fin whales, 128 sperm whales, and no blue or North Atlantic right whales. Adding the nominal 25% extra take to these values, the sperm whale figure represents 1.2% of the estimated population, fin whale take is ~0.02%, and sei whale take is 0.01%. Most Level B exposures would accrue to mid-frequency cetaceans. The largest potential takes would be for species that are plentiful and widespread, such as Atlantic spotted dolphin, striped dolphin, short-beaked common dolphin, and common bottlenose dolphin.

The take authorizations requested in the last column of Table 7 are precautionary and assume that certain extralimital mysticetes could be encountered during the Proposed Survey. For example, although no minke or humpback whales have historically been observed within the study area during the summer months, these species are very abundant in the North Atlantic, and a single Level B take has been requested for each species. Note also that the basis of the Take Authorization Request is the maximum A + B takes +25% for the Base and Optimal surveys, so the requested takes are very conservative. Were an equipment failure to force the Proposed Action to be carried out with the Base Configuration, takes would be far smaller based on the much smaller MZ given in Appendix A.

All of the calculated takes fall well within the typical definition of "small takes" as implemented under the MMPA. Some of the requested takes, but not all, have been increased to account for the average group size (Table 6). In other cases, group size was not taken into consideration. For example, melonheaded whales often occur in very large groups, but the requested take has been kept at the calculated value of 10 individuals. Harbor porpoise take is requested due to the sheer abundance of these animals and the remote possibility that they could occur extralimitally in the Proposed Survey Area. In some cases, the take request was increased to 1% of the population for particularly abundant species that are likely to be encountered in the Survey Area (e.g., common bottlenose dolphin).

Per NMFS requirement, estimates of the numbers of cetaceans that could be exposed to seismic sounds with received levels equal to Level A thresholds for various hearing groups, if there were no mitigation measures (shut downs when PSOs observed animals approaching or inside the EZs), are also given in Table 7. Level A takes were determined to be less than 0.5 individuals (and thus recorded as 0, the nearest whole number) for all species and for both survey configurations, even after the calculated takes were increased by 25%, as is common practice. Even those small calculated take numbers likely overestimate actual Level A takes because the predicted Level A EZs are very small and mitigation measures would further reduce the chances of, if not eliminate, any such takes. Level A takes are considered highly unlikely and are not requested.

CONCLUSIONS

The Proposed Action would involve towing an array of two to four GI airguns that introduce pulsed sounds into the ocean. Routine vessel operations and use of a fisheries sonar are conventionally assumed not to affect marine mammals sufficiently to constitute "taking".

This section incorporates by reference and adopts nearly verbatim the Draft Scripps EA (2017), with minor changes to reflect the particular circumstances applicable to the Proposed Action.

In § 3.6.2, 3.7.2, and 3.8.2, the NSF-USGS PEIS concluded that airgun operations with implementation of the proposed monitoring and mitigation measures could result in a small number of Level B behavioral effects in some cetaceans in the Northwest Atlantic DAA, that Level A effects were highly unlikely, and that operations were unlikely to adversely affect ESA-listed species. No Level A takes are requested for the Proposed Action. For five past NSF-funded seismic surveys and the 2014/15 USGS ECS survey (RPS, 2014a), NMFS issued small numbers of Level A take for some marine mammal species for the remote possibility of low-level physiological effects; however, NMFS expected neither mortality nor serious injury of marine mammals to result from the surveys (NMFS 2015b, 2016b,c, NMFS 2017a,b).

In the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018), estimates of the numbers of marine mammals that could be exposed to airgun sounds during the proposed program have been presented, together with the requested "take authorization". The estimated numbers of animals potentially exposed to sound levels sufficient to cause appreciable disturbance are very low percentages of the regional population sizes (Table 7).

The take calculations are likely to yield significant overestimates of the actual number of animals that would be exposed to and would react to the seismic sounds, particularly because most mammals, except some delphinids, tend to move away from sound sources. The relatively short-term exposures are unlikely to result in any long-term negative consequences for the individuals or their populations. Therefore, no significant impacts on marine mammals would be anticipated from the proposed activities.

In decades of seismic surveys carried out by the U.S. academic research fleet, PSOs and other crew members have not observed any seismic sound-related marine mammal injuries or mortality. Also, actual numbers of animals potentially exposed to sound levels sufficient to cause disturbance (i.e., to be considered takes) have almost always been much lower than predicted and authorized takes. For example, during the NSF-funded, ~5000-km, 2-D ENAM seismic survey conducted by the R/V *Langseth* off the coast of North Carolina in September–October 2014, only 296 cetaceans were observed within the predicted 160-dB zone and potentially taken, representing <2% of the 15,498 takes authorized by NMFS (RPS 2015). During the ~2700 km, 2-D ECS seismic survey conducted by the USGS aboard the R/V *Langseth* in the northwestern Atlantic Ocean in August–September 2014, only 3 unidentified dolphins were observed within the predicted 160-dB zone and potentially taken, representing <0.03% of the 11,367 authorized takes (RPS 2014b). Furthermore, as defined, all animals exposed to sound levels >160 dB are Level B 'takes' whether or not a behavioral response occurred. The 160-dB zone, which is based on predicted sound levels, is thought to be conservative given the type of acoustic modeling used to calculate the distance from the source to this isopleth; thus, not all animals detected within this zone would be expected to have been exposed to actual sound levels >160 dB.

VIII. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON SUBSISTENCE

The anticipated impact of the activity on the availability of the species or stocks of marine mammals for subsistence uses.

There is no subsistence hunting near the proposed project area, so the proposed activities would not have any impact on the availability of the species or stocks for subsistence users.

IX. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON HABITAT

The anticipated impact of the activity upon the habitat of the marine mammal populations, and the likelihood of restoration of the affected habitat.

The proposed seismic surveys would not result in any permanent impact on habitats used by marine mammals or to the food sources they use. The main impact issue associated with the proposed activity would be temporarily elevated noise levels and the associated direct effects on marine mammals, as discussed in § VII, above. Effects of seismic sound on marine invertebrates (crustaceans and cephalopods), marine fish, and their fisheries are discussed in § 3.2.4 and § 3.3.4 and Appendix D of the PEIS. The PEIS concluded that there could be changes in behavior and other non-lethal, short-term, temporary impacts, and injurious or mortal impacts on a small number of individuals within a few meters of a high-energy acoustic source, but that there would be no significant impacts of NSF-funded marine seismic research on populations.

X. ANTICIPATED IMPACT OF LOSS OR MODIFICATION OF HABITAT ON MARINE MAMMALS

The anticipated impact of the loss or modification of the habitat on the marine mammal populations involved.

The proposed activity is not expected to have any habitat-related effects that could cause significant or long-term consequences for individual marine mammals or their populations, because operations would be limited in duration. However, a small minority of the marine mammals that are present near the proposed activity may be temporarily displaced as much as a few kilometers by the planned activity.

XI. MITIGATION MEASURES

The availability and feasibility (economic and technological) of equipment, methods, and manner of conducting such activity or other means of effecting the least practicable adverse impact upon the affected species or stocks, their habitat, and on their availability for subsistence uses, paying particular attention to rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance.

Marine mammals are known to occur in the proposed project area. To minimize the likelihood that impacts would occur to the species and stocks, GI airgun operations would be conducted in accordance with regulations by NMFS under the MMPA and the ESA, including obtaining permission for incidental harassment or incidental 'take' of marine mammals and other endangered species. The proposed activities would take place in the U.S. EEZ.

The following subsections provide more detailed information about the mitigation measures that are an integral part of the planned activity. The procedures described here are based on protocols used during previous USGS-led or NSF-funded seismic research cruises as approved by NMFS, and on best practices recommended in Richardson et al (1995), Pierson et al. (1998), Weir and Dolman (2007),

Nowacek et al. (2013), Wright (2014), and Wright and Cosentino (2015).

Planning Phase

As discussed in § 2.4.1.1 of the NSF-USGS PEIS, mitigation of potential impacts from the proposed activity begins during the planning phase. Several factors were considered during the planning phase of the proposed activity, including

Energy Source.—The energy source was chosen to be the lowest practical to meet the scientific objectives. Since the dataset to be acquired during MATRIX (Proposed Action) is expected to be used for 30 years or more, the USGS also assessed how to minimize the source size while ensuring maximum penetration, highest resolution, and appropriate imaging of the hydrate stability zone and shallow natural gas distributions and to produce data of high enough quality for the results to still be considered useful in the multidecadal timeframe. The USGS settled on a range of sources and potential configurations, with the base configuration of four airguns operated at 105 in³. The largest source that could be used is four airguns operated at 210 in³ and towed at 3 m depth, which would be used only at water depths > 1000 m when recording data on sonobuoys. The total air volume associated with these sources is ~6 to 17% of those used for most modern 2D and 3D seismic programs (usually > 6000 in³).

Survey Timing.—When choosing the timing of the survey, the USGS took into consideration environmental conditions (e.g., the seasonal presence of marine mammals), weather, vessel availability, and optimal timing for this and other proposed research cruises on the R/V Hugh R. Sharp. Some marine mammal species are expected to occur in the area year-round, so altering the timing of the proposed project likely would result in no net benefits for those species.

Mitigation Zones----During the planning phase, mitigation zones for the proposed marine seismic surveys were calculated based on modeling by L-DEO for both the exclusion and safety zones. Received sound levels have been predicted by L-DEO's model (Diebold et al. 2010, provided as Appendix H in the NSF-USGS PEIS), as a function of distance from the airguns, for the three potential airgun configurations: (1) Base configuration: 4 GI guns producing a total of 420 in³ of air; (2) GG configuration: 4 GI guns producing a total of 840 in³ of air, which will be used only to shoot to sonobuoys along certain lines at water depths greater than 1000 m; and (3) Backup configuration: 2 GI guns producing a total of 210 in³ of air. The base and GG configuration mitigation zones are described in § 1, and the backup configuration calculations in Appendix A.

For deep water (>1000 m), we use the deep-water radii obtained from L-DEO model results (Figures 2 and 3) to determine the distance from the airguns where the received sound level is 160 dB re $1\mu Pa_{rms}$. Table 2 shows the distances at which the 160- and 175-dB re $1\mu Pa_{rms}$ sound levels are expected to be received for the GI airgun configurations. The 160-dB level is the behavioral disturbance criterion that is used to estimate anticipated Level B takes for marine mammals; a 175-dB level is used by NMFS to determine behavioral disturbance for sea turtles.

NMFS guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing (NMFS 2016a) established new thresholds for PTS onset or Level A Harassment (injury), for marine mammal species. The summary distances to the PTS thresholds for the various marine mammal hearing groups are provided in Table 3, with the detail provided in Appendix C.

The NSF-USGS PEIS defined a low-energy source as any towed acoustic source whose received level is \leq 180 dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} (the Level A threshold under the former NMFS acoustic guidance) at 100 m. Table 3 of Appendix F of the NSF-USGS PEIS shows that a quadrilateral (4 GI gun) array of 105 in³ guns

would meet the low-energy criteria if towed at 3 m depth and separated by 8 m. Based on the modeling in Table 1 and the fact that the quadrilateral array of guns to be used for the Proposed Action would be separated by only 2 m front to back and 8.6 m side to side (and will be operated occasionally in GG mode, which generates 210 in³ of air per GI gun), the Proposed Action slightly exceeds the criteria of a low-energy activity according to the NSF-USGS PEIS. Note that the sources to be used for the Proposed Action at maximum generate less than 20% of the air (usually > 6000 in³) typically used for seismic surveys by a range of research and private sector operators.

In § 2.4.2 of the NSF-USGS PEIS, Alternative B (the Preferred Alternative) conservatively applied a 100-m EZ for low-energy acoustic sources in water depths >100 m. For the Proposed Action, which does not meet the \leq 180 dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} Level A criterion formerly applied by NMFS and outlined in Appendix F of the NSF-USGS PEIS, the actual calculated EZ (Table 4 and Appendix C) based on the 2016 NMFS Acoustic Guidelines are substantially smaller than this prescribed 100 m EZ. Adopting the calculated EZ instead of the prescribed 100 m EZ would therefore result in a less conservative approach to protection of marine mammals (and turtles) and higher actual takes during the Proposed Action. Thus, the Proposed Action will voluntarily adopt a 100 m EZ for marine mammals. If marine mammals or sea turtles are detected in or about to enter the appropriate EZ, the airguns would be shut down immediately. Enforcement of mitigation zones via shut downs would be implemented in the Operational Phase, as noted below. A fixed 160-dB "Safety Zone" was not defined in the NSF-USGS, nor was the mitigation zone criteria changed by NMFS for marine mammals in the interim; therefore, L-DEO model results for the appropriate gun configuration are used here to determine the 160-dB radius (Table 2).

Mitigation During Operations

Mitigation measures that would be adopted include (1) vessel speed or course alteration, provided that doing so would not compromise operational safety requirements, (2) GI-gun power down to decrease the size of the EZ; (3) GI-airgun shut down when mammals or other protected species are within or about to enter EZs; and (4) ramp-up procedures.

SPEED OR COURSE ALTERATION

If a marine mammal or sea turtle is detected outside the EZ and, based on its position and the relative motion is considered likely to enter the adopted 100 m EZ, the vessel's speed and/or direct course could be changed. This would be done if operationally practicable while minimizing the effect on the planned science objectives. The activities and movements of the marine mammal or sea turtle (relative to the seismic vessel) would then be closely monitored to determine whether the animal is approaching the applicable EZ. If the animal appears likely to enter the EZ, further mitigating actions would be taken, i.e., either further course alterations or a power down or shut down of the seismic source. Typically, during seismic operations, the source vessel is unable to change speed or course and one or more alternative mitigation measures (see below) would need to be implemented.

POWER-DOWN

A power down involves decreasing the number of airguns in use such that the radius of the threshold zone is decreased to the extent that marine mammals or turtles are no longer in or about to enter the EZ. The acoustic source would also be powered down in the event an ESA-listed seabird were observed diving or foraging close to the designated EZ. During a power down, one airgun would be left operating (mitigation gun). The continued operation of one airgun is intended to alert marine mammals and turtles to the presence of the seismic vessel in the area. In contrast, a shut down, which is described

below, occurs when all airgun activity is suspended.

If a marine mammal or turtle is detected outside the EZ but is likely to enter the EZ, the airguns could be powered down before the animal is within the EZ. Likewise, if a mammal or turtle is already within the EZ when first detected, the airguns would be powered down immediately to reduce the size of the EZ. During the initial power down of the airgun array, one 105 in³ airgun would be operated. If a marine mammal or turtle is detected within or near the smaller calculated EZ around that single airgun, that airgun would also be shut down (see next subsection). While we do not access to separate modeling for a single 105 in³ airgun, the EZ for the two 105 in³ configuration (backup configuration; see Appendix C) provides cautionary (conservative) EZ radii. The maximum (HF) cetacean EZ calculated for two 105 in³ is less than 43 m, so ~45 m would be conservatively adopted as the radius of the reduced EZ around a single airgun to which a power-down might occur if a protected species enters the 100 m EZ.

Following a power down, full array airgun activity could resume via ramp-up (add one gun every 5 minutes) once the marine mammal or turtle has cleared the EZ. As excerpted directly from the NSF-USGS PEIS (§ES6.1) and modified to exclude animals not relevant to the study area, the animal would be considered to have cleared the EZ if:

- is visually observed to have left the EZ;
- has not been seen within the EZ for 15 min in the case of small odontocetes; or
- has not been seen within the EZ for 30 min in the case of mysticetes and large odontocetes, including sperm, pygmy sperm, dwarf sperm, and beaked whales; or
- the vessel has moved outside the applicable EZ in which the animal in question was last seen.

When moving at 4 knots, the vessel progresses ~2 m/s. Thus, the 100 m EZ would be cleared in under 1 minute. The largest Level B zone (175 dB zone calculated for turtles is 291 m, for the base GI gun configuration at 100-1000 m water depth, per the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018); note that the GG configuration would not be used shallower than 1000 m) could be cleared in less than 2.5 minutes.

SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES

If (a) a marine mammal or turtle is detected about to enter or is already within the EZ; (b) the vessel's movement cannot maintain the animal outside the EZ; and (c) the power down of the airguns (see above) will not be fast enough to prevent the animal from entering the EZ, the GI airguns would be shut down immediately. In consultation with NMFS, exceptions may be made for some delphinids. The operating airguns would also be shut down in the event an ESA-listed seabird were observed diving or foraging within the designated EZ and power down will not reduce the size of the EZ enough to avoid the bird's activity counting as a "take." Following a shut down, PSOs will conduct observations for at least 30 minutes. Seismic activity would not resume until the marine mammal or turtle has cleared the EZ, the ship has moved away from the last sighting of the animal for 4 minuts, or the PSO is confident that the animal has left the vicinity of the vessel. As excerpted directly from the NSF-USGS PEIS (§ES6.1) and modified to exclude animals not relevant to the study area, the animal would be considered to have cleared the EZ zone if

- is visually observed to have left the EZ;
- has not been seen within the EZ for 15 min in the case of small odontocetes; or

- has not been seen within the EZ for 30 min in the case of mysticetes and large odontocetes, including sperm, pygmy sperm, dwarf sperm, and beaked whales; or
- the vessel has moved outside the applicable EZ in which the animal in question was last seen.

As noted above, when moving at 4 knots, the vessel progresses ~2 m/s. Thus, the 100 m EZ would be cleared in under 1 minute. The largest Level B zone (175 dB zone calculated for turtles is 291 m, for the base GI gun configuration at 100-1000 m water depth, per the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018); note that the GG configuration would not be used shallower than 1000 m).

The airgun array will be shut down if a North Atlantic right whale is observed at any distance from the vessel and will remain shut down 30 minutes after the last sighting.

RAMP-UP PROCEDURES

A ramp-up procedure would be followed when the GI airguns begins operating after a specified period without GI airgun operations. PSOs will conduct observations for at least 30 minutes prior to the initiation of the ramp up. The ramp-up period to use of the full 4 airguns would be 20 min, with one gun added every 5 minutes. If one gun had been operating during a power-down (see above), ramp up to the full array would take 15 minutes, with one additional gun added every 5 minutes. Ramp up would not occur if a marine mammal or sea turtle has not cleared the 100 m EZ, as described earlier. Ramp up would begin with one (additional) GI airgun at 105 in³, and the second (additional) GI airgun would be added after 5 min and so forth. Only after all 4 guns were firing at 105 in³ could power be increased to run the sources in GG mode (210 in³ each). During ramp up, the PSOs would monitor the EZ. If marine mammals or turtles are sighted, a power down or shut down would be implemented as though the full array were operational.

XII. PLAN OF COOPERATION

Where the proposed activity would take place in or near a traditional Arctic subsistence hunting area and/or may affect the availability of a species or stock of marine mammal for Arctic subsistence uses, the applicant must submit either a plan of cooperation or information that identifies what measures have been taken and/or will be taken to minimize any adverse effects on the availability of marine mammals for subsistence uses. A plan must include the following:

- (i) A statement that the applicant has notified and provided the affected subsistence community with a draft plan of cooperation;
- (ii) A schedule for meeting with the affected subsistence communities to discuss proposed activities and to resolve potential conflicts regarding any aspects of either the operation or the plan of cooperation;
- (iii) A description of what measures the applicant has taken and/or will take to ensure that proposed activities will not interfere with subsistence whaling or sealing; and
- (iv) What plans the applicant has to continue to meet with the affected communities, both prior to and while conducting activity, to resolve conflicts and to notify the communities of any changes in the operation.

Not applicable. The proposed activity would take place in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean and within the U.S. EEZ, and no activities would take place in or near a traditional Arctic subsistence hunting area.

XIII. MONITORING AND REPORTING PLAN

The suggested means of accomplishing the necessary monitoring and reporting that will result in increased knowledge of the species, the level of taking or impacts on populations of marine mammals that are expected to be present while conducting activities and suggested means of minimizing burdens by coordinating such reporting requirements with other schemes already applicable to persons conducting such activity. Monitoring plans should include a description of the survey techniques that would be used to determine the movement and activity of marine mammals near the activity site(s) including migration and other habitat uses, such as feeding...

Most of this section is taken verbatim from the Scripps IHAA application (LGL, 2017b) and adapted for the USGS circumstances outlined in this application and in the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018).

The USGS will arrange for professional marine mammal monitoring during the project, in order to implement the proposed mitigation measures that require real-time monitoring, and to satisfy the anticipated monitoring requirements of the IHA. The proposed Monitoring Plan is described below. The USGS understands that this Monitoring Plan would be subject to review by NMFS and that refinements may be required.

The monitoring work described here has been planned as a self-contained project independent of any other related monitoring projects that may be occurring simultaneously in the same regions. The USGS is prepared to discuss coordination of its monitoring program with any related work that might be done by other groups insofar as this is practical and desirable.

Vessel-based Visual Monitoring

PSO observations would take place during daytime GI airgun operations and nighttime start ups of the airguns. GI airgun operations would be suspended when marine mammals, turtles, or diving ESA-listed seabirds are observed within, or about to enter, designated EZs [see § XI above], where there is concern about potential effects on hearing or other physical effects. PSOs would also watch for marine mammals and turtles near the seismic vessel for at least 30 min prior to the planned start of airgun operations. When feasible, PSOs would also make observations during daytime periods when the seismic system is not operating for comparison of animal abundance and behavior. PSOs would also watch for any potential impacts of the acoustic sources on fish.

Three PSOs would be appointed by the USGS, with NMFS Office of Protected Resources concurrence. At least one PSO would monitor the EZ during seismic operations. PSOs would normally work in shifts of 4-hour duration or less. The vessel crew would also be instructed to assist in detecting marine mammals and turtles.

The flying bridge on the *R/V Hugh R*. Sharp is ~10.6 m above the water's surface and is a suitable platform from which PSOs would watch for marine mammals and turtles. Standard equipment for marine mammal observers would be 7 x 50 marine, anti-fog reticle binoculars and optical range finders. At night, night-vision equipment would be available. The observers would be in communication with ship's officers on the bridge and scientists in the vessel's operations laboratory, so that they can advise promptly of the need for avoidance maneuvers or seismic source shut down.

PSO Data and Documentation

The following is taken verbatim from the recent IHAA submitted by Scripps and prepared by LGL (LGL, 2017b). Since these are standard procedures, they do not require adaptation for this IHAA. PSOs would record data to estimate the numbers of marine mammals, turtles, and diving ESA-listed seabirds exposed to various received sound levels and to document apparent disturbance reactions or lack thereof. They would also record any observations of fish potentially affected by the sound sources. Data would be used to estimate numbers of marine mammals potentially 'taken' by harassment (as defined in the MMPA). They would also provide information needed to order a power down or shut down of the airguns when a marine mammal, sea turtle, or diving ESA-listed seabird is within or near the EZ.

When a sighting is made, the following information about the sighting would be recorded:

- i. Species, group size, age/size/sex categories (if determinable), behavior when first sighted and after initial sighting, heading (if consistent), bearing and distance from seismic vessel, sighting cue, apparent reaction to the airguns or vessel (e.g., none, avoidance, approach, paralleling, etc.), and behavioral pace.
- ii. Time, location, heading, speed, activity of the vessel, sea state, visibility, and sun glare.

The data listed under (2) would also be recorded at the start and end of each observation watch, and during a watch whenever there is a change in one or more of the variables.

All observations and shut downs would be recorded in a standardized format. Data would be entered into an electronic database. The accuracy of the data entry would be verified by computerized data validity checks as the data are entered and by subsequent manual checking of the database. These procedures would allow initial summaries of data to be prepared during and shortly after the field program, and would facilitate transfer of the data to statistical, graphical, and other programs for further processing and archiving.

Results from the vessel-based observations would provide

- 1. The basis for real-time mitigation (GI airgun shut down).
- 2. Information needed to estimate the number of marine mammals potentially taken by harassment, which must be reported to NMFS.
- 3. Data on the occurrence, distribution, and activities of marine mammals, turtles, and diving ESA-listed seabirds in the area where the seismic study is conducted.
- 4. Information to compare the distance and distribution of marine mammals, turtles, and diving ESA-listed seabirds relative to the source vessel at times with and without seismic activity.
- 5. Data on the behavior and movement patterns of marine mammals and turtles seen at times with and without seismic activity.
 - 6. Any observations of fish potentially affected by the sound sources.

A report would be submitted to NMFS within 90 days after the end of the cruise. The report would describe the operations that were conducted and sightings of marine mammals and turtles near the operations. The report would provide full documentation of methods, results, and interpretation pertaining to all monitoring. The 90-day report would summarize the dates and locations of seismic operations, all marine mammal, turtle, and diving ESA-listed seabird sightings (dates, times, locations, activities, associated seismic survey activities), and any observations of fish potentially affected by the sound sources. The report would also include estimates of the number and nature of exposures that could result in "takes" of marine mammals by harassment or in other ways.

XIV. COORDINATING RESEARCH TO REDUCE AND EVALUATE INCIDENTAL TAKE

Suggested means of learning of, encouraging, and coordinating research opportunities, plans, and activities relating to reducing such incidental taking and evaluating its effects.

The USGS would coordinate the planned marine mammal monitoring program associated with the seismic survey with other parties that may have interest in this area. The USGS would coordinate with applicable U.S. agencies (e.g., NMFS), and would comply with their requirements.

XV. LITERATURE CITED

Many of the biological references are taken directly from the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017a), as incorporated in the Draft MATRIX EA (USGS, 2018) by reference. Some references taken from the Scripps IHAA (LGL, 2017b). Updates have been made where necessary to reflect additional or alternate information used by or accessed by the U.S. Geological Survey. All access dates for online information refer to LGL's activities in preparation of the Draft Scripps EA (LGL, 2017a) when these dates are in 2017.

- Aarts, G., A.M. von Benda-Beckmann, K. Lucke, H.Ö Sertlek, R. Van Bemmelen, S.C. Geelhoed, S. Brasseur, M. Scheidat, F.P.A. Lam, H. Slabbekoorn, and R. Kirkwood. 2016. Harbour porpoise movement strategy affects cumulative number of animals acoustically exposed to underwater explosions. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 557:261–275.
- Aguilar, A. 1986. A review of old Basque whaling and its effect on the right whales of the North Atlantic. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss. 10:191–199.
- Aguilar-Soto, N., M. Johnson, P.T. Madsen, P.L. Tyack, A. Bocconcelli, and J.F. Borsani. 2006. Does intense ship noise disrupt foraging in deep-diving Cuvier's beaked whales (Ziphius cavirostris)? Mar. Mamm. Sci. 22(3):690–699.
- Anderwald, P., A. Brandecker, M. Coleman, C. Collins, H. Denniston, M.D. Haberlin, M. O'Donovan, R. Pinfield, F. Visser, and L. Walshe. 2013. Displacement responses of a mysticete, an odontocete, and a phocid seal to construction-related vessel traffic. Endang. Species Res. 21(3):231–240.
- Andrews, B.D., Chaytor, J.D., ten Brink, U.S., Brothers, D.S., Gardner, J.V., Lobecker, E.A., and Calder, B.R., 2016, Bathymetric terrain model of the Atlantic margin for marine geological investigations (ver. 2.0, May 2016): U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2012–1266, 19 p., 1 pl., http://dx.doi.org/10.3133/ofr20121266.
- Archer, F.I. 2009. Striped dolphin: Stenella coeruleoalba. p. 1127–1129 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Arnbom, T. and H. Whitehead. 1989. Observations on the composition and behaviour of groups of female sperm whale near the Galápagos Islands. Can. J. Zool. 67(1):1–7.
- Azzara, A.J., W.M. von Zharen, and J.J. Newcomb. 2013. Mixed-methods analytic approach for determining potential impacts of vessel noise on sperm whale click behavior. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 134(6):4566–4574.
- Bain, D.E. and R. Williams. 2006. Long-range effects of airgun noise on marine mammals: responses as a function of received sound level and distance. Working Pap. SC/58/E35. Int. Whal. Comm., Cambridge, U.K. 13 p.
- Baird, R.W. 2009. Risso's dolphin. p. 975–976 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Baker, C.S. and L.M. Herman. 1989. Behavioral responses of summering humpback whales to vessel traffic: experimental and opportunistic observations. NPS-NR-TRS-89-01. Rep. from Kewalo Basin Mar. Mamm. Lab., Univ. Hawaii, Honolulu, HI, for U.S. Natl. Park Serv., Anchorage, AK. 50 p. NTIS PB90-198409.

- Baker, C.S., L.M. Herman, B.G. Bays, and W.F. Stifel. 1982. The impact of vessel traffic on the behavior of humpback whales in southeast Alaska. Rep. from Kewalo Basin Mar. Mamm. Lab., Honolulu, HI, for U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Seattle, WA. 78 p.
- Baker, C.S., L.M. Herman, B.G. Bays, and G.B. Bauer. 1983. The impact of vessel traffic on the behavior of humpback whales in southeast Alaska: 1982 season. Rep. from Kewalo Basin Mar. Mamm. Lab., Honolulu, HI, for U.S. Nat. Mar. Mamm. Lab., Seattle, WA. 30 p. + fig., tables.
- Barlow, J. and R. Gisiner. 2006. Mitigating, monitoring and assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetac. Res. Manage. 7(3):239–249.
- Barry, S.B., A.C. Cucknell, and N. Clark. 2012. A direct comparison of bottlenose dolphin and common dolphin behaviour during seismic surveys when airguns are and are not being utilised. p. 273–276 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Best, P.B. 1979. Social organization in sperm whales, Physeter macrocephalus. p. 227–289 In: H.E. Winn and B.L. Olla (eds.), Behavior of marine animals, Vol. 3. Plenum, New York, NY.
- Bittencourt, L., I.M.S. Lima, L.G. Andrade, R.R. Carvalho, T.L. Bisi, J. Lailson-Brito, Jr., and A.F. Azevedo. 2016. Underwater noise in an impacted environment can affect Guiana dolphin communication. Mar. Poll. Bull. http://dx.doi.org/doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.10.037.
- Blackwell, S.B., C.S. Nations, T.L. McDonald, C.R. Greene, Jr., A.M. Thode, M. Guerra, and A.M. Macrander. 2013. Effects of airgun sounds on bowhead whale calling rates in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Mar. Mamm. Sci. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1111/mms.12001.
- Blackwell, S.B., C.S. Nations, T.L. McDonald, A.M. Thode, D. Mathias, K.H. Kim, C.R. Greene, Jr., and A.M. Macrander. 2015. Effects of airgun sounds on bowhead whale calling rates: Evidence for two behavioral thresholds. PLoS ONE 10(6):e0125720. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0125720.
- Blair, H.B., N.D. Merchant, A.S. Friedlaender, D.N. Wiley, and S.E. Parks. 2016. Evidence for ship noise impacts on humpback whale foraging behaviour. Biol. Lett. 12:20160005. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1098/rsbl.2016.0005.
- Branstetter, B.K., J.S. Trickey, and H. Aihara. J.J. Finneran, and T.R. Liberman. 2013. Time and frequency metrics related to auditory masking of a 10 kHz tone in bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 134(6):4556–4565.
- Branstetter, B.K., K.L. Bakhtiari, J.S. Trickey, and J.J. Finneran. 2016. Hearing mechanisms and noise metrics related to auditory masking in bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus). p. 109–116 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Breitzke, M. and T. Bohlen. 2010. Modelling sound propagation in the Southern Ocean to estimate the acoustic impact of seismic research surveys on marine mammals. Geophys. J. Int. 181(2):818–846.
- Bröker, K., J. Durinck, C. Vanman, and B. Martin. 2013. Monitoring of marine mammals and the sound scape during a seismic survey in two license blocks in the Baffin Bay, West Greendland, in 2012. p. 32 In: Abstr. 20th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., 9–13 December 2013, Dunedin, New Zealand. 233 p.
- Bröker, K., G. Gailey, J. Muir, and R. Racca. 2015. Monitoring and impact mitigation during a 4D seismic survey near a population of gray whales off Sakhalin Island, Russia. Endang. Species Res. 28:187–208.
- Calambokidis, J., G.H. Steiger, J.M. Straley, L.M. Herman, S. Cerchio, D.R. Salden, J. Urbán R., J.K. Jacobsen, O. von Ziegesar, K.C. Balcomb, C.M. Gabrielle, M.E. Dahlheim, S. Uchida, G. Ellis, Y. Miyamura, P.L. de Guevara, M. Yamaguchi, F. Sato, S.A. Mizroch, L. Schlender, K. Rasmussen, J. Barlow, and T.J. Quinn II. 2001. Movements and population structure of humpback whales in the North Pacific. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4):769–794.
- Campana, I., R. Crosti, D. Angeletti, L. Carosso, L. Davis, N. Di-Méglio, A. Moulins, M. Rosso, P. Tepsich, and A. Arcangeli. 2015. Cetacean response to summer maritime traffic in the western Mediterranean Sea. Mar. Environ. Res. 109:1–8.
- Castellote, M. and C. Llorens. 2016. Review of the effects of offshore seismic surveys in cetaceans: Are mass strandings a possibility? p. 133–143 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic

- life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Castellote, M., C.W. Clark, and M.O. Lammers. 2012. Acoustic and behavioural changes by fin whales (Balaenoptera physalus) in response to shipping and airgun noise. Biol. Conserv. 147(1):115–122.
- Cato, D.H., M.J. Noad, R.A. Dunlop, R.D. McCauley, C.P. Salgado Kent, N.J. Gales, H. Kniest, J. Noad, and D. Paton. 2011. Behavioral response of Australian humpback whales to seismic surveys. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 129(4):2396.
- Cato, D.H., M.J. Noad, R.A. Dunlop, R.D. McCauley, N.J. Gales, C.P. Salgado Kent, H. Kniest, D. Paton, K.C.S. Jenner, J. Noad, A.L. Maggi, I.M. Parnum, and A.J. Duncan. 2012. Project BRAHSS: Behavioural response of Australian humpback whales to seismic surveys. Proc. Austral. Acoust. Soc., 21–23 Nov. 2012, Fremantle, Australia. 7 p.
- Cato, D.H., M. Noad, R. Dunlop, R.D. McCauley, H. Kniest, D. Paton, C.P. Salgado Kent, and C.S. Jenner. 2013. Behavioral responses of humpback whales to seismic air guns. Proc. Meet. Acoust. 19(010052).
- Cato, D.H., R.A. Dunlop, M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, E. Kniest, D. Paton, and A.S. Kavanagh. 2016. Addressing challenges in studies of behavioral responses of whales to noise. p. 145–152 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Cattanach, K.L., J. Sigurjónsson, S.T. Buckland, and T. Gunnlaugsson. 1993. Sei whale abundance in the North Atlantic, estimated from NASS-87 and NASS-89 data. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 43:315–321.
- Cerchio, S., S. Strindberg, T. Collins, C. Bennett, and H. Rosenbaum. 2014. Seismic surveys negatively affect humpback whale singing activity off northern Angola. PLoS ONE 9(3):e86464. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0086464.
- Cholewiak, D., A. Izzi, D. Palka, P. Corkeron, and S. Van Parijs. 2017. Beaked whales demonstrate a marked acoustic response to the use of shipboard echosounders. Royal Soc. Open Science. DOI: 10.1098/rsos.170940.
- Christensen, I., T. Haug, and N. Øien. 1992. Seasonal distribution, exploitation and present abundance of stocks of large baleen whales (Mysticeti) and sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus) in Norwegian and adjacent waters. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 49:341–355.
- Clapham, P.J. 2009. Humpback whale. p. 582–595 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Clapham, P.J. and D.K. Mattila. 1990. Humpback whale songs as indicators of migration routes. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 6(2):155–160.
- Clapham P.J. and J.G. Mead. 1999. Megaptera novaeangliae. Mamm. Spec. 604:1-9.
- Clark, C.W. and G.C. Gagnon. 2006. Considering the temporal and spatial scales of noise exposures from seismic surveys on baleen whales. Working Pap. SC/58/E9. Int. Whal. Comm., Cambridge, U.K. 9 p.
- Clark, C.W., W.T. Ellison, B.L. Southall, L. Hatch, S.M. Van Parijs, A. Frankel, and D. Ponirakis. 2009. Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems: Intuitions, analysis, and implication. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 395:201–222.
- Cole, T., A. Glass, P.K. Hamilton, P. Duley, M. Niemeyer, C. Christman, R.M. Pace III, and T. Fraiser. 2009. Potential mating ground for North Atlantic right whales off the Northeast USA. Abstr. 18th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., Québec City, 12–16 Oct. 2009. 58 p.
- Costa, D.P., L. Schwarz, P. Robinson, R. Schick, P.A. Morris, R. Condit, D.E. Crocker, and A.M. Kilpatrick. 2016a. A bioenergetics approach to understanding the population consequences of disturbance: elephant seals as a model system. p. 161–169 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Costa, D.P., L.A. Huckstadt, L,K. Schwarz, A.S. Friedlaender, B.R. Mate, A.N. Zerbini, A. Kennedy, and N.J. Gales. 2016b. Assessing the exposure of animals to acoustic disturbance: towards an understanding of the population consequences of disturbance. Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics 4ENAL 27(1):010027. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1121/2.0000298.

- Culloch, R.M., P. Anderwald, A. Brandecker, D. Haberlin, B. McGovern, R. Pinfield, F. Visser, M. Jessopp, and M. Cronin. 2016. Effect of construction-related activities and vessel traffic on marine mammals. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 549:231–242.
- Dahlheim, M. and M. Castellote. 2016. Changes in the acoustic behavior of gray whales Eschrichtius robustus in response to noise. Endang. Species Res. 31:227–242.
- Dahlheim, M.E. and J.E. Heyning. 1999. Killer whale Orcinus orca (Linnaeus, 1758). p. 281–322 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 6: The second book of dolphins and the porpoises. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 486 p.
- Davis, R.W., G.S. Fargion, N. May, T.D. Leming, M. Baumgartner, W.E. Evans, L.J. Hansen, and K. Mullin. 1998. Physical habitat of cetaceans along the continental slope in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 14(3):490–507.
- Delarue, J., R. Dziak, D. Mellinger, J. Lawson, H. Moors-Murphy, Y. Simard, and K. Stafford. 2014. Western and central North Atlantic fin whale (Balaenoptera physalus) stock structure assessed using geographic song variations. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 135(4):2240.
- Diebold, J.B., M. Tolstoy, L. Doermann, S.L. Nooner, S.C. Webb, and T.J. Crone. 2010. R/V Marcus G. Langseth seismic source: Modeling and calibration. Geochem. Geophys. Geosyst. 11(12):Q12012. http://dx.doi.org/:10.1029/GC003126. 20 p.
- Di Iorio, L. and C.W. Clark. 2010. Exposure to seismic survey alters blue whale acoustic communication. Biol. Lett. 6(1):51–54.
- Doksæter, L., E. Olsen, L. Nøttestad, and A. Fernö. 2008. Distribution and feeding ecology of dolphins along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge between Iceland and the Azores. Deep-Sea Res. II 55:243–253.
- Doniol-Valcroze, T., J.-F. Gosselin, D. Pike, J. Lawson, N. Asselin, K. Hedges, and S. Ferguson. 2015. Abundance estimate of the Eastern Canada West Greenland bowhead whale population based on the 2013 High Arctic Cetacean Survey. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2015/058. v + 27 p.
- Donovan, G.P. 1991. A review of IWC stock boundaries. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss. 13:39–63.
- Duffield, D.A., S.H. Ridgway, and L.H. Cornell. 1983. Hematology distinguishes coastal and offshore forms of dolphins (Tursiops). Can. J. Zool. 61(4):930–933.
- Dunlop, R.A. 2015. The effect of vessel noise on humpback whale, Megaptera novaeangliae, communication behaviour. Animal Behav. 111:13–21.
- Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, E. Kniest, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2015. The behavioural response of humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) to a 20 cubic inch air gun. Aquatic Mamm. 41(4):412–433.
- Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, E. Kniest, R. Slade, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2016a. Response of humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) to ramp-up of a small experimental air gun array. Mar. Poll. Bull. 103:72–83.
- Dunlop, R., M.J. Noad, R. McCauley, and D. Cato. 2016c. The behavioral response of humpback whales to seismic air gun noise. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 140(4):3412.
- Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, L. Scott-Hayward, E. Kniest, R. Slade, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2017. Determining the behavioural dose–response relationship of marine mammals to air gun noise and source proximity. J. Exp. Biol. 220:2878–2886.
- Dyndo, M., D.M. Wisniewska, L. Rojano-Doñate, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Harbour porpoises react to low levels of high frequency vessel noise. Sci. Rep. 5:11083. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1038/srep11083.
- Ellison, W.T., B.L. Southall, C.W. Clark, and A.S. Frankel. 2012. A new context-based approach to assess marine mammal behavioral responses to anthropogenic sounds. Conserv. Biol. 26(1):21–28.
- Ellison, W.T., R. Racca, C.W. Clark, B. Streever, A.S. Frankel, E. Fleishman, R. Angliss, J. Berger, D. Ketten, M. Guerra, M. Leu, M. McKenna, T. Sformo, B. Southall, R. Suydam, and L. Thomas. 2016. Modeling the aggregated exposure and responses of bowhead whales Balaena mysticetus to multiple sources of

- anthropogenic underwater sound. Endang. Species Res. 30:95-108.
- Engel, M.H., M.C.C. Marcondes, C.C.A. Martins, F.O. Luna, R.P. Lima, and A. Campos. 2004. Are seismic surveys responsible for cetacean strandings? An unusual mortality of adult humpback whales in Abrolhos Bank, northeastern coast of Brazil. Working Paper SC/56/E28. Int. Whal. Comm., Cambridge, U.K. 8 p.
- Erbe, C. 2012. The effects of underwater noise on marine mammals. p. 17–22 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Erbe, C., C. Reichmuth, K. Cunningham, K. Lucke, and R. Dooling. 2016. Communication masking in marine mammals: a review and research strategy. Mar. Poll. Bull. 103(1–2):15–38.
- Evans, P.G.H. 1987. The natural history of whales and dolphins. Christopher Helm, Bromley, Kent. 343 p.
- Evans, P.G.H. 1992. Status review of cetaceans in British and Irish waters. U.K. Mammal Society Cetacean Group Report, University of Oxford. 100 p.
- Evans, W.E. 1994. Common dolphin, white-bellied porpoise Delphinus delphis Linnaeus, 1758. p. 191–224 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 416 p.
- Farmer, N., K. Baker, D. Zeddies, M. Zykov, D. Noren, L. Garrison, E. Fougeres, and A. Machernis. 2017. Population consequences of disturbance for endangered sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus) exposed to seismic surveys in the Gulf of Mexico, USA. Abstract and presentation at the Society for Marine Mammalogy's 22nd Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 22–27 October, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.
- Finneran, J.J. 2012. Auditory effects of underwater noise in odontocetes. p. 197–202 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Finneran, J.J. 2015. Noise-induced hearing loss in marine mammals: A review of temporary threshold shift studies from 1996 to 2015. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 138(3):1702–1726.
- Finneran, J.J. 2016. Auditory weighting functions and TTS/PTS exposure functions for marine mammals exposed to underwater noise. Technical Report 3026. SSC Pacific, San Diego, CA.
- Finneran, J.J. and B.K. Branstetter. 2013. Effects of noise on sound perception in marine mammals. p. 273–308 In: H. Brumm (ed.), Animal communication and noise. Springer Berlin, Heidelberg, Germany. 453 p.
- Finneran, J.J. and C.E. Schlundt. 2010. Frequency-dependent and longitudinal changes in noise-induced hearing loss in a bottlenose dolphin (Tursiops truncatus) (L). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 128(2):567–570.
- Finneran, J.J. and C.E. Schlundt. 2011. Noise-induced temporary threshold shift in marine mammals. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 129(4):2432. [Supplemented by oral presentation at the ASA meeting, Seattle, WA, May 2011].
- Finneran, J.J. and C.E. Schlundt. 2013. Effects of fatiguing tone frequency on temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 133(3):1819–1826.
- Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, D.A. Carder, J.A. Clark, J.A. Young, J.B. Gaspin, and S.H. Ridgway. 2000. Auditory and behavioral responses of bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus) and beluga whales (Delphinapterus leucas) to impulsive sounds resembling distant signatures of underwater explosions. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 108(1):417–431.
- Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, R. Dear, D.A. Carder, and S.H. Ridgway. 2002. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in odontocetes after exposure to single underwater impulses from a seismic watergun. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 111(6):2929–2940.
- Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt, and S.H. Ridgway. 2005. Temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus) exposed to mid-frequency tones. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 118(4):2696–2705.
- Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt, and R.L. Dear. 2010a. Growth and recovery of temporary threshold shift (TTS) at 3 kHz in bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 127(5):3256–3266.
- Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt, and R.L. Dear. 2010b. Temporary threshold shift in a bottlenose dolphin (Tursiops truncatus) exposed to intermittent tones. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 127(5):3267–3272.
- Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, B.K. Branstetter, J.S. Trickey, V. Bowman, and K. Jenkins. 2015. Effects of multiple

- impulses from a seismic air gun on bottlenose dolphin hearing and behavior. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 137(4):1634–1646.
- Foote, A.D., G. Víkingsson, N. Øien, D. Bloch, C.G. Davis, T.E. Dunn, P.V. Harvey, L. Mandleberg, P. Whooley, and P.M. Thompson. 2007. Distribution and abundance of killer whales in the North East Atlantic. Document SC/59/SM5 submitted to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission, Anchorage, AK.
- Ford, J.K.B. 2009. Killer whale. p. 650–657 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Forney, K.A., B.L. Southall, E. Slooten, S. Dawson, A.J. Read, R.W. Baird, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2017. Nowhere to go: noise impact assessments for marine mammal populations with high site fidelity. Endang. Species Res. 32:391–413.
- Gailey, G., B. Würsig, and T.L. McDonald. 2007. Abundance, behavior, and movement patterns of western gray whales in relation to a 3-D seismic survey, northeast Sakhalin Island, Russia. Environ. Monit. Assess. 134(1-3):75–91.
- Gailey, G., O. Sychenko, T. McDonald, R. Racca, A. Rutenko, and K. Bröker. 2016. Behavioural responses of western gray whales to a 4-D seismic survey off northeastern Sakhalin Island, Russia. Endang. Species Res. 30:53–71.
- Gailey, G., O. Sychenko, A. Rutenko, and R. Racca. 2017. Western gray whale behavioral response to extensive seismic surveys conducted near their feeding grounds. Abstract and presentation at the Society for Marine Mammalogy's 22nd Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 22–27 October, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.
- Gambell, R. 1985a. Sei whale Balaenoptera borealis Lesson, 1828. p. 155–170 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, London, U.K. 362 p.
- Gambell, R. 1985b. Fin whale Balaenoptera physalus (Linnaeus, 1758). p. 171–192 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, London, U.K. 362 p.
- Gannier, A. 2000. Distribution of cetaceans off the Society Islands (French Polynesia) as obtained from dedicated surveys. Aquat. Mamm. 26(2):111–126.
- Gaskin, D.E. 1982. The ecology of whales and dolphins. Heineman Educational Books Ltd., London, U.K. 459 p.
- Gaskin, D.E. 1987. Updated status of the right whale, Eubalaena glacialis, in Canada. Can Field-Nat 101:295–309.
- Gedamke, J. 2011. Ocean basin scale loss of whale communication space: Potential impacts of a distant seismic survey. p. 105–106 In: Abstr. 19th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., 27 Nov.–2 Dec. 2011, Tampa, FL. 344 p.
- Gedamke, J., N. Gales, and S. Frydman. 2011. Assessing risk of baleen whale hearing loss from seismic surveys: The effects of uncertainty and individual variation. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 129(1):496–506.
- Gervaise, C., N. Roy, Y. Simard, B. Kinda, and N. Menard. 2012. Shipping noise in whale habitat: Characteristics, sources, budget, and impact on belugas in Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park hub. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 132(1):76–89.
- Gomez, C., J.W. Lawson, A.J. Wright, A.D. Buren, D. Tollit, and V. Lesage. 2016. A systematic review on the behavioural responses of wild marine mammals to noise: the disparity between science and policy. Can. J. Zool. 94(12):801–819.
- Gong, Z., A.D. Jain, D. Tran, D.H. Yi, F. Wu, A. Zorn, P. Ratilal, and N.C. Makris. 2014. Ecosystem scale acoustic sensing reveals humpback whale behavior synchronous with herring spawning processes and re-evaluation finds no effect of sonar on humpback song occurrence in the Gulf of Maine in fall 2006. PLoS ONE

- 9(10):e104733. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0104733.
- Gordon, J., D. Gillespie, J. Potter, A. Frantzis, M.P. Simmonds, R. Swift, and D. Thompson. 2004. A review of the effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. Mar. Technol. Soc. J. 37(4):16–34.
- Gospić, N.R. and M. Picciulin. 2016. Changes in whistle structure of resident bottlenose dolphins in relation to underwater noise and boat traffic. Mar. Poll. Bull. 105:193–198.
- Gray, H. and K. Van Waerebeek. 2011. Postural instability and akinesia in a pantropical spotted dolphin, Stenella attenuata, in proximity to operating airguns of a geophysical seismic vessel. J. Nature Conserv. 19(6):363–367.
- Gregr, E.J. and A.W. Trites. 2001. Predictions of critical habitat of five whale species in the waters of coastal British Columbia. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58(7):1265–1285.
- Gridley, T., S.H. Elwen, G. Rashley, A.B. Krakauer, and J. Heiler. 2016. Bottlenose dolphins change their whistling characteristics in relation to vessel presence, surface behavior and group composition. Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics 4ENAL 27(1):010030. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1121/2.0000312.
- Guan, S., J.F. Vignola, J.A. Judge, D. Turo, and T.J. Ryan. 2015. Inter-pulse noise field during an arctic shallow-water seismic survey. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 137(4):2212.
- Guerra, M., A.M. Thode, S.B. Blackwell, and M. Macrander. 2011. Quantifying seismic survey reverberation off the Alaskan North Slope. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 130(5):3046-3058.
- Guerra, M., P.J. Dugan, D.W. Ponirakis, M. Popescu, Y. Shiu, and C.W. Clark. 2016. High-resolution analysis of seismic airgun impulses and their reverberant field as contributors to an acoustic environment. p. 371–379
 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Hain, J.H.W., W.A.M. Hyman, R.D. Kenney, and H.E. Winn. 1985. The role of cetaceans in the shelf-edge region of the U.S. Mar. Fish. Rev. 47(1):13–17.
- Halliday, W.D., S.J. Insley, R.C. Hilliard, T. de Jong, and M.K. Pine. 2017. Potential impacts of shipping noise on marine mammals in the western Canadian Arctic. Mar. Poll. Bull. 123:73–82.
- Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, and C.L. Roden. 1994. Preliminary estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico, and selected species in the U.S. Atlantic exclusive economic zone from vessel surveys. Miami Lab Contrib. No. MIA-93/94-58. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Southeast Fish. Sci. Center, Miami, FL. 14 p.
- Harris, C.M., L. Thomas, E.A. Falcone, J. Hildebrand, D. Houser, P.H. Kvadsheim, F.-P.A. Lam, P.J.O. Miller, D.J. Moretti, A.J. Read, H. Slabbekoorn, B.L. Southall, P.L. Tyack, D. Wartzok, and V.M. Janik. 2017. Marine mammals and sonar: dose–response studies, the risk-disturbance hypothesis and the role of exposure context. J. Appl. Ecol. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1111/1365-25664.12955.
- Harwood, J. and B. Wilson. 2001. The implications of developments on the Atlantic Frontier for marine mammals. Cont. Shelf Res. 21:1073–1093.
- Harwood, J., S. King, C. Booth, C. Donovan, R.S. Schick, L. Thomas, and L. New. 2016. Understanding the population consequences of acoustic disturbance for marine mammals. Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 875:417–243.
- Hatch, L.T., C.W. Clark, S.M. Van Parijs, A.S. Frankel, and D.W. Ponirakis. 2012. Quantifying loss of acoustic communication space for right whales in and around a U.S. National Marine Sanctuary. Conserv. Biol. 26(6):983–994.
- Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel (eds.). 2017. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments - 2016. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-241. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Northeast Fish. Sci. Center, Woods Hole, MA. 274 p.
- Heide-Jørgensen, M.P., R.G. Hansen, S. Fossette, N.J. Nielsen, M.V. Jensen, and P. Hegelund. 2013a. Monitoring abundance and hunting of narwhals in Melville Bay during seismic surveys. September 2013. Greenland Institute of Natural Resources. 56 p.

- Heide-Jørgensen, M.P., R.G. Hansen, K. Westdal, R.R. Reeves, and A. Mosbech. 2013b. Narwhals and seismic exploration: Is seismic noise increasing the risk of ice entrapments? Biol. Conserv. 158:50–54.
- Heiler, J., S.H. Elwen, H.J. Kriesell, and T. Gridley. 2014. Changes in bottlenose dolphin whistle parameters related to vessel presence, surface behaviour and group composition. Anim. Behav. 117:167–177.
- Hermannsen, L., J. Tougaard, K. Beedholm, J. Nabe-Nielsen, and P.T. Madsen. 2014. High frequency components of ship noise in shallow water with a discussion of implications for harbor porpoises (Phocoena phocoena). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 136(4):1640–1653.
- Hermannsen, L., K. Beedholm, J. Tougaard, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Characteristics and propagation of airgun pulses in shallow water with implications for effects on small marine mammals. PLoS ONE 10(7):e0133436. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0133436.
- Heyning, J.E. 1989. Cuvier's beaked whale Ziphius cavirostris G. Cuvier, 1823. p. 289–308 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 444 p.
- Heyning, J.E. and M.E. Dahlheim. 1988. Orcinus orca. Mammal. Spec. 304:1-9.
- Hoelzel, A.R., C.W. Potter, and P.B. Best. 1998. Genetic differentiation between parapatric 'nearshore' and 'offshore' populations of the bottlenose dolphin. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B 265:1177–1183.
- Holt, M.M., D.P. Noren, R.C. Dunkin, and T.M. Williams. 2015. Vocal performance affects metabolic rate in dolphins: Implications for animals communicating in noisy environments. J. Exp. Biol. 218(11):1647–1654. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1242/jeb.122424.
- Horwood, J. 1987. The sei whale: population biology, ecology, and management. Croom Helm, Beckenham, Kent, U.K. 375 p.
- Houghton, J., M.M. Holt, D.A. Giles, M.B. Hanson, C.K. Emmons, J.T. Hogan, T.A. Branch, and G.R. VanBlaricom. 2015. The relationship between vessel traffic and noise levels received by killer whales (Orcinus orca). PLoS ONE 10(12):e0140119. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0140119.
- Houser, D.S., C.D. Champagne, D.E. Crocker. N.M. Kellar, J. Cockrem, T. Romano, R.K. Booth, and S.K. Wasser. 2016. Natural variation in stress hormones, comparisons across matrices, and impacts resulting from induced stress in the bottlenose dolphin. p. 467–471 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Houser, D.S., W. Yost, R. Burkhard, J.J. Finneran, C. Reichmuth, and J. Mulsow. 2017. A review of the history, development and application of auditory weighting functions in humans and marine mammals. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 141(1371). http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1121/1.4976086.
- IUCN (The World Conservation Union). 2017. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, Version 2017-3. Accessed December 2017 at http://www.iucnredlist.org.
- IWC (International Whaling Commission). 2007. Report of the standing working group on environmental concerns. Annex K to Report of the Scientific Committee. J. Cetac. Res. Manage. 9(Suppl.):227–260.
- IWC. 2017. Whale population estimates. Accessed on 5 October 2017 at https://iwc.int/estimate#table.
- Jann, B., J. Allen, M. Carrillo, S. Hanquet, S.K. Katona, A.R. Martin, R.R. Reeves, R. Seton, P.T. Stevick, and F.W. Wenzel. 2003. Migration of a humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) between the Cape Verde Islands and Iceland. J. Cetac. Res. Manage. 5:125–129.
- Jaquet, N. and H. Whitehead. 1996. Scale-dependent correlation of sperm whale distribution with environmental features and productivity in the South Pacific. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 135(1–3):1–9.
- Jefferson, T.A., M.A. Webber, and R.L. Pitman. 2015. Marine mammals of the world: a comprehensive guide to their identification, 2nd edit. Academic Press, London, U.K. 608 p.
- Jefferson, T.A., C.R. Weir, R.C. Anderson, L.T. Ballance, R.D. Kenney, and J.J. Kiszka. 2014. Global distribution of Risso's dolphin Grampus griseus: a review and critical evaluation. Mamm. Rev. 44(1):56–68.
- Jensen, F.H., L. Bejder, M. Wahlberg, N. Aguilar Soto, M. Johnson, and P.T. Madsen. 2009. Vessel noise effects on

- delphinid communication. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 395:161–175.
- Johnson, S.R., W.J. Richardson, S.B. Yazvenko, S.A. Blokhin, G. Gailey, M.R. Jenkerson, S.K. Meier, H.R. Melton, M.W. Newcomer, A.S. Perlov, S.A. Rutenko, B. Würsig, C.R. Martin, and D.E. Egging. 2007. A western gray whale mitigation and monitoring program for a 3-D seismic survey, Sakhalin Island, Russia. Environ. Monit. Assess. 134(1–3):1–19.
- Jones, E.L., G.D. Hastie, S. Smout, J. Onoufriou, N.D. Merchant, K.L. Brookes, and D. Thompson. 2017. Seals and shipping: quantifying population risk and individual exposure to vessel noise. J. Appl. Ecol. dx.doi.org/doi:10.1111/1365-2664.12911.
- Kanda, N., M. Goto, H. Kato, M.V. McPhee, and L.A. Pastene. 2007. Population genetic structure of Bryde's whales (Balaenoptera brydei) at the inter-oceanic and trans-equatorial levels. Conserv. Genet. 8:853–864.
- Kastak, D. and C. Reichmuth. 2007. Onset, growth, and recovery of in-air temporary threshold shift in a California sea lion (Zalophus californianus). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 122(5):2916–2924.
- Kastak, D., R.L. Schusterman, B.L. Southall, and C.J. Reichmuth. 1999. Underwater temporary threshold shift induced by octave-band noise in three species of pinnipeds. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 106(2):1142–1148.
- Kastak, D., B.L. Southall, R.J. Schusterman, and C. Reichmuth. 2005. Underwater temporary threshold shift in pinnipeds: effects of noise level and duration. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 118(5):3154–3163.
- Kastak, D., J. Mulsow, A. Ghoul, and C. Reichmuth. 2008. Noise-induced permanent threshold shift in a harbor seal. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 123(5):2986.
- Kastelein, R., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and J. Olthuis. 2012a. The hearing threshold of a harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) for impulsive sounds (L). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 132(2):607-610.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, A. Macleod, and J.M. Terhune. 2012b. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery in harbor seals (Phoca vitulina) after octave-band noise exposure at 4 kHz. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 132(4):2745–2761.
- Kastelein, R., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and J. Olthuis. 2012c. Temporary threshold shifts and recovery in a harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) after octave-band noise at 4 kHz. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 132(5):3525–3537.
- Kastelein, R.A., N. Steel, R. Gransier, P.J. Wensveen, and C.A.F de Jong. 2012d. Threshold received sound pressure levels of single 1–2 kHz and 6–7 kHz up-sweeps and down-sweeps causing startle responses in a harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 131(3):2325–2533.
- Kastelein, R.A., N. Steen, R. Gransier, and C.A.F. de Jong. 2013a. Brief behavioral response threshold level of a harbor porpoise (Phocoean phocoena) to an impulsive sound. Aquatic Mamm. 39(4):315–323.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek, and M. Rambags. 2013b. Hearing frequency thresholds of a harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) temporarily affected by a continuous 1.5-kHz tone. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 134(3):2286–2292.
- Kastelein, R., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek. 2013c. Comparative temporary threshold shifts in a harbour porpoise and harbour seal, and severe shift in a seal. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 134(1):13–16.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Hoek, R. Gransier, M. Rambags, and N. Clayes. 2014. Effect of level, duration, and inter-pulse interval of 1–2 kHz sonar signal exposures on harbor porpoise hearing. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 136:412–422.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, J. Schop, and L. Hoek. 2015a. Effects of exposure to intermittent and continuous 6-7 kHz sonar sweeps on harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) hearing. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 137(4):1623–1633.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, M.A.T. Marijt, and L. Hoek. 2015b. Hearing frequency thresholds of harbor porpoises (Phocoena phocoena) temporarily affected by played back offshore pile driving sounds. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 137(2):556–564.
- Kastelein, R.A., I. van den Belt, R. Gransier, and T. Johansson. 2015c. Behavioral responses of a harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) to 25.5- to 24.5-kHz sonar down-swe eps with and without side bands. Aquatic Mamm. 41(4):400–411.

- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, G. Janssens, R. Gransier, and T. Johansson. 2015d. Behavioral responses of harbor seals (Phoca vitulina) to sonar signals in the 25-kHz range. Aquatic Mamm. 41(4):388–399.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek. 2016a. Cumulative effects of exposure to continuous and intermittent sounds on temporary hearing threshold shifts induced in a harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena). p. 523–528 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, J. Covi, and R. Gransier. 2016b. Pile driving playback sounds and temporary threshold shift in harbor porpoises (Phocoena phocoena): effect of exposure duration. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 139(5):2842–2851.
- Kasuya, T. 1986. Distribution and behavior of Baird's beaked whales off the Pacific coast of Japan. Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst. 37:61–83.
- Kato, H. and W.F. Perrin. 2009. Bryde's whales Balaenoptera edeni/brydei. p. 158–162 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Katona, S.K. and J.A. Beard. 1990. Population size, migrations and feeding aggregations of the humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) in the western North Atlantic Ocean. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss. 12:295–305.
- Kenney, R.D. and H.E. Winn. 1987. Cetacean biomass densities near submarine canyons compared to adjacent shelf/slope areas. Continent. Shelf Res. 7:107–114.
- Kenney, R.D., C.A. Mayo, and H.E. Winn. 2001. Migration and foraging strategies at varying spatial scales in western North Atlantic right whales: a review of hypotheses. J. Cetac. Res. Manage. Spec. Iss. 2:251–260.
- Ketten, D.R. 2012. Marine mammal auditory system noise impacts: evidence and incidence. p. 207–212 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Ketten, D.R., J. O'Malley, P.W.B. Moore, S. Ridgway, and C. Merigo. 2001. Aging, injury, disease, and noise in marine mammal ears. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 110(5, Pt. 2):2721.
- King, S.L., R.S. Schick, C. Donovan, C.G. Booth, M. Burgman, L. Thomas, and J. Harwood. 2015. An interim framework for assessing the population consequences of disturbance. Meth. Ecol. Evol. 6(1):1150–1158.
- King, S.L., R.S. Schick, L. Thomas, J. Harwood, and C. Donovan. 2015. An interim framework for assessing the population consequences of disturbance. Methods Ecol. Evol. 6:1150–1158.
- Kinze, C.C. 2009. White-beaked dolphin Lagenorhynchus albirostris. p. 1255–1258 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Klinck, H., S.L. Nieukirk, D.K. Mellinger, K. Klinck, H. Matsumoto, and R.P. Dziak. 2012. Seasonal presence of cetaceans and ambient noise levels in polar waters of the North Atlantic. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 132(3):EL176–EL181.
- Knowlton, A.R., J. Sigurjonsson, J.N. Ciano, and S.D. Kraus. 1992. Long-distance movements of North Atlantic right whales (Eubalaena glacialis). Mar. Mammal Sci. 8(4):397–405.
- Knowlton, A.R., J.B. Ring, and B. Russell. 2002. Right whale sightings and survey effort in the mid Atlantic region: migratory corridor, time frame, and proximity to port entrances. Final Rep. to National Marine Fisheries Ship Strike Working Group. 25 p.
- Kraus, S.D., J.H. Prescott, A.R. Knowlton, and G.S. Stone. 1986. Migration and calving of right whales (Eubalaena glacialis) in the western North Atlantic. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss. 10:139–144.
- Krieger, K.J. and B.L. Wing. 1984. Hydroacoustic surveys and identification of humpback whale forage in Glacier Bay, Stephens Passage, and Frederick Sound, southeastern Alaska, summer 1983. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS F/NWC-66. U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Auke Bay, AK. 60 p. NTIS PB85-183887.
- Krieger, K.J. and B.L. Wing. 1986. Hydroacoustic monitoring of prey to determine humpback whale movements.

- NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS F/NWC-98. U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Auke Bay, AK. 63 p. NTIS PB86-204054.
- Kruse, S., D.K. Caldwell, and M.C. Caldwell. 1999. Risso's dolphin Grampus griseus (G. Cuvier, 1812). P. 183–212 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 6: The second book of dolphins and the porpoises. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 486 p.
- Kujawa, S.G. and M.C. Liberman. 2009. Adding insult to injury: cochlear nerve degeneration after "temporary" noise-induced hearing loss. J. Neurosci. 29(45):14077–14085.
- Laws, R. 2012. Cetacean hearing-damage zones around a seismic source. p. 473–476 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Lawson, J.W. and J.-F. Gosselin. 2009. Distribution and preliminary abundance estimates for cetaceans seen during Canada's Marine Megafauna Survey A component of the 2007 TNASS. Can. Sci. Advisory Sec. Res. Doc. 2009/031. 28 pp.
- Lawson, J. and Gosselin, J.-F. 2011. Fully-corrected cetacean abundance estimates from the Canadian TNASS survey. (Draft paper available from J. Lawson).
- Le Prell, C.G. 2012. Noise-induced hearing loss: From animal models to human trials. p. 191–195 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Lesage, V., K. Gavrilchuk, R.D. Andrews, and R. Sears. 2016. Wintering areas, fall movements and foraging sites of blue whales satellite-tracked in the Western North Atlantic. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2016/078. v + 38 p.
- Lesage, V., A. Omrane, T. Doniol-Valceroze, and A. Mosnier. 2017. Increased proximity of vessels reduces feeding opportunities of blue whales in St. Lawrence Estuary, Canada. Endang. Species Res. 32:351–361.
- LGL, 2017a. Draft Environmental Analysis of a Low-Energy Marine Geophysical Survey by *R/V Atlantis* in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, June-July 2018, 144 pp.
- LGL, 2017b. Request by Scripps Institution of Oceanography for an Incidental Harassment Authorization to Allow the Incidental Take of Marine Mammals during a Low-Energy Marine Geophysical Survey by R/V Atlantis in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, June-July 2018.
- Liberman, M.C., M.J. Epstein, S.S. Cleveland, H. Wang, and S.F. Maison. 2016. Toward a differential diagnosis of hidden hearing loss in humans. PLoS ONE http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal/pone.0162726. 15 p.
- Lien J., R. Sears, G.B. Stenson, P.W. Jones, and I-Hsun Ni. 1989. Right whale, (Eubalaena glacialis), sightings in waters off Newfoundland and Labrador and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 1978–1987. Can. Field-Nat. 103:91–93.
- Lockyer, C.H. and S.G. Brown. 1981. The migration of whales. p. 105–137 In: D.J. Aidley (ed.), Animal migration. Soc. Exp. Biol. Sem. Ser. 13, Cambridge University Press, London, U.K.
- Lucke, K., U. Siebert, P.A. Lepper, and M.-A. Blanchet. 2009. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 125(6):4060–4070.
- Lusseau, D. and L. Bejder. 2007. The long-term consequences of short-term responses to disturbance experience from whalewatching impact assessment. Int. J. Comp. Psych. 20(2–3):228–236.
- Lyamin, O.I., S.M. Korneva, V.V. Rozhnov, and L.M. Mukhametov. 2016. Cardiorespiratory responses to acoustic noise in belugas. p. 665–672 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- MacGillivray, A.O., R. Racca, and Z. Li. 2014. Marine mammal audibility of selected shallow-water survey sources. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 135(1):EL35–EL40.
- MacLeod, C.D., N. Hauser, and H. Peckham. 2004. Diversity, relative density and structure of the cetacean community in summer months east of Great Abaco, Bahamas. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 84:469–474.
- MacLeod, C.D., W.F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K.D. Mullin, D.L. Palka, and G.T. Warring. 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea:

- Ziphiidae). J. Cetac. Res. Manage. 7(3):271-286.
- Malme, C.I. and P.R. Miles. 1985. Behavioral responses of marine mammals (gray whales) to seismic discharges. p. 253-280 In: G.D. Greene, F.R. Engelhardt, and R.J. Paterson (eds.), Proc. Worksh. Effects Explos. Mar. Envir., Jan. 1985, Halifax, N.S. Tech. Rep. 5. Can. Oil & Gas Lands Admin., Environ. Prot. Br., Ottawa, Ont. 398 p.
- Malme, C.I., P.R. Miles, C.W. Clark, P. Tyack, and J.E. Bird. 1984. Investigations of the potential effects of underwater noise from petroleum industry activities on migrating gray whale behavior/Phase II: January 1984 migration. BBN Rep. 5586. Rep. from Bolt Beranek & Newman Inc., Cambridge, MA, for U.S. Minerals Manage. Serv., Anchorage, AK. NTIS PB86-218377.
- Malme, C.I., P.R. Miles, P. Tyack, C.W. Clark, and J.E. Bird. 1985. Investigation of the potential effects of underwater noise from petroleum industry activities on feeding humpback whale behavior. BBN Rep. 5851; OCS Study MMS 85-0019. Rep. from BBN Labs Inc., Cambridge, MA, for MMS, Anchorage, AK. NTIS PB86-218385.
- Mannocci, L., P. Monestiez, J. Bolaños-Jiménez, G. Dorémus, S. Jeremie, S. Laran, R. Rinaldi, O. Van Canneyt, and V. Ridoux. 2013. Megavertebrate communities from two contrasting ecosystems in the western tropical Atlantic. J. Mar. Syst. 111:208–222.
- Mannocci, L., J.J. Roberts, D.L. Miller, and P.N. Halpin. 2017. Extrapolating cetacean densities to quantitatively assess human impacts on populations in the high seas. Conserv. Biol. 31(3):601–614. Models for all species available at: http://seamap.env.duke.edu/models/AFTT-2015/.
- Martins, D.T.L., M.R. Rossi-Santos, and F.J. De Lima Silva. 2016. Effects of anthropogenic noise on the acoustic behaviour of Sotalia guianensis (Van Bénéden, 1864) in Pipa, North-eastern Brazil. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 2016:1–8. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1017/S0025315416001338.
- Matthews, L. 2017. Harbor seal (Phoca vitulina) reproductive advertisement behavior and the effects of vessel noise. Ph.D. Thesis, Syracuse University. 139 p.
- Matos, F. 2015. Distribution of cetaceans in Vestfjorden, Norway, and possible impacts of seismic surveys. MSc. Thesis, University of Nordland, Norway. 45 p.
- McAlpine, D.F. 2009. Pygmy and dwarf sperm whales. p. 936–938 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- McCauley, R.D., M.-N. Jenner, C. Jenner, K.A. McCabe, and J. Murdoch. 1998. The response of humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) to offshore seismic survey noise: preliminary results of observations about a working seismic vessel and experimental exposures. APPEA (Austral. Petrol. Product. Explor. Assoc.) J. 38:692–707.
- McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, and K. McCabe. 2000. Marine seismic surveys: Analysis of airgun signals; and effects of air gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid. Rep. from Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin Univ., Perth, Western Australia, for Australian Petrol. Produc. & Explor. Assoc., Sydney, NSW. 188 p.
- McCauley, R.D., R.D. Day, K.M. Swadling, Q.P. Fitzgibbon, R.A. Watson, and J.M. Semmens. 2017. Widely used marine seismic survey air gun operations negatively impact zooplankton. Nature Ecology & Evolution 1, 0195. doi:10.1038/s41559-017-0195
- McDonald, T.L., W.J. Richardson, K.H. Kim, and S.B. Blackwell. 2010. Distribution of calling bowhead whales exposed to underwater sounds from Northstar and distant seismic surveys, 2009. p. 6-1 to 6-38 In: W.J. Richardson (ed.), Monitoring of industrial sounds, seals, and bowhead whales near BP's Northstar oil development, Alaskan Beaufort Sea: Comprehensive report for 2005–2009. LGL Rep. P1133-6. Rep. by LGL Alaska Res. Assoc. Inc., Anchorage, AK, Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, WEST Inc., Cheyenne, WY, and Applied Sociocult. Res., Anchorage, AK, for BP Explor. (Alaska) Inc., Anchorage, AK. 265 p.
- McDonald, T.L., W.J. Richardson, K.H. Kim, S.B. Blackwell, and B. Streever. 2011. Distribution of calling bowhead whales exposed to multiple anthropogenic sound sources and comments on analytical methods. p. 199

- In: Abstr. 19th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., 27 Nov.–2 Dec. 2011, Tampa, FL. 344 p.
- McGeady, R., B.J. McMahon, and S. Berrow. 2016. The effects of surveying and environmental variables on deep diving odontocete stranding rates along Ireland's coast. Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics 4ENAL 27(1):040006. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1121/2.0000281.
- McKenna, M.F., J. Calambokidis, E.M. Oleson, D.W. Laist, J.A. Goldbogen. 2015. Simultaneous tracking of blue whales and large ships demonstrate limited behavioral responses for avoiding collision. Endang. Species. Res. 27:219–232.
- Mead, J.G. 1986. Twentieth-century records of right whales (Eubalaena glacialis) in the northwest Atlantic Ocean. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss. 10:109–120.
- Mead, J.G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus Mesoplodon. p. 349-430 In: S.H. Ridgway and R.J. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 444 p.
- Meier, S.K., S.B. Yazvenko, S.A. Blokhin, P. Wainwright, M.K. Maminov, Y.M. Yakovlev, and M.W. Newcomer. 2007. Distribution and abundance of western gray whales off northeastern Sakhalin Island, Russia, 2001-2003. Environ. Monit. Assess. 134(1–3):107–136.
- Melcón, M.L., A.J. Cummins, S.M. Kerosky, L.K. Roche, S.M. Wiggins, and J.A. Hildebrand. 2012. Blue whales respond to anthropogenic noise. PLoS ONE 7(2):e32681. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0032681.
- Miller, I. and E. Cripps. 2013. Three dimensional marine seismic survey has no measureable effect on species richness or abundance of a coral reef associated fish community. Mar. Poll. Bull. 77(1–2):63–70.
- Miller, G.W., R.E. Elliott, W.R. Koski, V.D. Moulton, and W.J. Richardson. 1999. Whales. p. 5-1 to 5-109 In: W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of Western Geophysical's open-water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998. LGL Rep. TA2230-3. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for Western Geophysical, Houston, TX, and U.S. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 390 p.
- Miller, G.W., V.D. Moulton, R.A. Davis, M. Holst, P. Millman, A. MacGillivray, and D. Hannay. 2005. Monitoring seismic effects on marine mammals—southeastern Beaufort Sea, 2001–2002. p. 511-542 In: S.L. Armsworthy, P.J. Cranford, and K. Lee (eds.), Offshore oil and gas environmental effects monitoring: approaches and technologies. Battelle Press, Columbus, OH. 631 p.
- Miller, P.J.O., M.P. Johnson, P.T. Madsen, N. Biassoni, M. Quero, and P.L. Tyack. 2009. Using at-sea experiments to study the effects of airguns on the foraging behavior of sperm whales in the Gulf of Mexico. Deep-Sea Res. I 56(7):1168–1181.
- Monaco, C., J.M. Ibáñez, F. Carrión, and L.M. Tringali. 2016. Cetacean behavioural responses to noise exposure generated by seismic surveys: how to mitigate better? Ann. Geophys. 59(4):S0436. http://dx.doi.org/doi: 10.4401/ag-7089.
- Morell, M., A. Brownlow, B. McGovern, S.A. Raverty, R.E. Shadwick, and M. André. 2017. Implementation of a method to visualize noise-induced hearing loss in mass stranded cetaceans. Sci. Rep. 7:41848 doi:10.1038/srep41848.
- Moulton, V.D. and M. Holst. 2010. Effects of seismic survey sound on cetaceans in the Northwest Atlantic. Environ. Stud. Res. Funds Rep. No. 182. St. John's, Nfld. 28 p.
- Muir, J.E., L. Ainsworth, R. Joy, R. Racca, Y. Bychkov, G. Gailey, V. Vladimirov, S. Starodymov, and K. Bröker. 2015. Distance from shore as an indicator of disturbance of gray whales during a seismic survey off Sakhalin Island, Russia. Endang. Species. Res. 29:161–178.
- Muir, J.E., L. Ainsworth, R. Racca, Y. Bychkov, G. Gailey, V. Vladimirov, S. Starodymov, and K. Broker. 2016. Gray whale densities during a seismic survey off Sakhalin Island, Russia. Endang. Species Res. 29(2):211–227.
- Mulsow, J., C.E. Schlundt, L. Brandt, and J.J. Finneran. 2015. Equal latency contours for bottlenose dolphins

- (Tursiops truncatus) and California sea lions (Zalophus californianus). J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 138(5):2678–2691.
- Muñoz-Hincapié, M.F., D.M. Mora-Pinto, D.M. Palacios, E.R. Secchi, and A.A. Mignucci-Giannoni. 1998. First osteological record of the dwarf sperm whale in Colombia, with notes on the zoogeography of Kogia in South America. Revista Acad. Colomb. Cien. 22(84):433–444.
- Nachtigall, P.E. and A.Y. Supin. 2013. A false killer whale reduces its hearing sensitivity when a loud sound is preceded by a warning. J. Exp. Biol. 216:3062–3070.
- Nachtigall, P.E. and A.Y. Supin. 2014. Conditioned hearing sensitivity reduction in the bottlenose dolphin (Tursiops truncatus). J. Exp. Biol. 217(15): 2806–2813.
- Nachtigall, P.E. and A.Y. Supin. 2015. Conditioned frequency-dependent hearing sensitivity reduction in the bottlenose dolphin (Tursiops truncatus). J. Exp. Biol. 218(7): 999–1005.
- Nachtigall, P.E. and A.Y. Supin. 2016. Hearing sensation changes when a warning predict a loud sound in the false killer whale (Pseurorca crassidens). p. 743–746 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- NAMMCO (North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission). 1995. Report of the joint meeting of the Scientific Committee working groups on northern bottlenose and killer whales and management procedures. p. 89–99 In: NAMMCO Annual Report 1995, NAMMCO, Tromsø, Norway.
- NAMMCO. 2016. Marine mammals. Accessed in November 2017 at https://nammco.no/marinemammals/.
- New, L.F., J. Harwood, L. Thomas, C. Donovan, J.S. Clark, G. Hastie, P.M. Thompson, B. Cheney, L. Scott-Hayward, and D. Lusseau. 2013a. Modelling the biological significance of behavioural change in coastal bottlenose dolphins in response to disturbance. Funct. Ecol. 27(2):314–322.
- New, L.F., D. Moretti, S.K. Hooker, D.P. Costa, and S.E. Simmons. 2013b. Using energetic models to investigate the survival and reproduction of beaked whales (family Ziphiidae). PLoS ONE 8(7):e68725.
- Nieukirk, S.L., D.K. Mellinger, S.E. Moore, K. Klinck, R.P. Dziak, and J. Goslin. 2012. Sounds from airguns and fin whales recorded in the mid Atlantic Ocean, 1999–2009. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 131(2):1102–1112.
- NMFS. 2013. Effects of oil and gas activities in the Arctic Ocean: Supplemental draft environmental impact statement. U.S. Depart. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, Office of Protected Resources. Accessed on 11 March 2017 at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/permits/eis/arctic.htm.
- NMFS. 2015. Environmental assessment: proposed issuance of an incidental authorization to Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory to take marine mammals by harassment incidental to a marine geophysical survey in the eastern Mediterranean Sea, Mid-November–December 2015. U.S. Department of Commerce, 38 p.
- NMFS. 2016a. Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing: Underwater Acoustic Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. U.S. Dept. of Commer., NOAA. 178 p.
- NMFS. 2016b. Environmental assessment: proposed issuance of an incidental authorization to Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory to take marine mammals by harassment incidental to a marine geophysical survey over the Mid-Atlantic Ridge in the South Atlantic Ocean, January–March, 2016. U.S. Department of Commerce, 39 p.
- NMFS. 2016c. Environmental assessment: proposed issuance of an incidental authorization to Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory to take marine mammals by harassment incidental to a marine geophysical survey in the Southeast Pacific Ocean, 2016–2017. U.S. Department of Commerce, 38 p.
- NMFS. 2017a. Marine mammal unusual mortality events. Accessed on 19 December 2017 at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmume/events.html.
- NMFS. 2017b. Environmental assessment: proposed issuance of an incidental authorization to Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory to take marine mammals by harassment incidental to a marine geophysical survey in the Southwest Pacific Ocean, 2017/2018. U.S. Department of Commerce, 83 p.
- NMFS. 2017c. Environmental assessment: proposed issuance of an incidental authorization to the Scripps Institution

- of Oceanography to take marine mammals by harassment incidental to a low-energy geophysical survey in the northeastern Pacific Ocean, fall 2017. U.S. Department of Commerce, 73 p.
- NOAA. 2017e. Endangered and threatened marine species under NMFS' jurisdiction. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and National Marine Fisheries Service. Accessed in October 2017 at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/listed.htm#invertebrates.
- Norris, T.F., M. Mc Donald, and J. Barlow. 1999. Acoustic detections of singing humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) in the eastern North Pacific during their northbound migration. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 106(1):506–514.
- Nowacek, D.P., L.H. Thorne, D.W. Johnston, and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. Mamm. Rev. 37(2):81–115.
- Nowacek, D.P., A.I. Vedenev, B.L. Southall, and R. Racca. 2012. Development and implementation of criteria for exposure of western gray whales to oil and gas industry noise. p. 523–528 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Nowacek, D.P., K. Bröker, G. Donovan, G. Gailey, R. Racca, R.R. Reeves, A.I. Vedenev, D.W. Weller, and B.L. Southall. 2013a. Responsible practices for minimizing and monitoring environmental impacts of marine seismic surveys with an emphasis on marine mammals. Aquatic Mamm. 39(4):356–377.
- Nowacek, D.P., K. Bröker, G. Donovan, G. Gailey, R. Racca, R.R. Reeves, A.I. Vedenev, D.W. Weller, and B.L. Southall. 2013b. Environmental impacts of marine seismic surveys with an emphasis on marine mammals. Aquatic Mamm. 39(4):356–377.
- Nowacek, D.P., C.W. Clark, P. Mann, P.J.O. Miller, H.C. Rosenbaum, J.S. Golden, M. Jasny, J. Kraska, and B.L. Southall. 2015. Marine seismic surveys and ocean noise: time for coordinated and prudent planning. Front. Ecol. Environ. 13(7):378–386.
- Nowacek, D.P., F. Christiansen, L. Bejder, J.A. Goldbogen, and A.S. Friedlaender. 2016. Studying cetacean behaviour: new technological approaches and conservation applications. Animal Behav. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1016/j.anbehav.2016.07.019.
- NRC (National Research Council). 2005. Marine mammal populations and ocean noise/Determining when noise causes biologically significant effects. U.S. Nat. Res. Counc., Ocean Studies Board, Committee on characterizing biologically significant marine mammal behavior (Wartzok, D.W., J. Altmann, W. Au, K. Ralls, A. Starfield, and P.L. Tyack). Nat. Acad. Press, Washington, DC. 126 p.
- NSF and USGS (NSF and U.S. Geological Survey). 2011. Final programmatic environmental impact statement/Overseas environmental impact statement for marine seismic research funded by the National Science Foundation or conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey.
- Oakley, J.A., A.T. Williams, and T. Thomas. 2017. Reactions of harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) to vessel traffic in the coastal waters of South Wales, UK. Ocean & Coastal Manage. 138:158–169.
- O'Brien, J.M., S. Beck, S.D. Berrow, M. André, M. van der Schaar, I. O'Connor, and E.P. McKeown. 2016. The use of deep water berths and the effect of noise on bottlenose dolphins in the Shannon Estuary p. 775–783 In: The effects of noise on aquatic life II, Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- OBIS (Ocean Biogeographic Information System). 2017. Data from the Ocean Biogeographic Information System. Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO. Accessed in February and March 2018 at http://www.iobis.org, in addition to information derived by LGL in preparation of the Draft Scripps EA, November 2017.
- Olson, P.A. 2009. Pilot whales Globicephala melas and G. macrorhynchus. p. 847–852 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic navy operating areas. Accessed 9 December at http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf.
- Papale, E., M. Gamba, M. Perez-Gil, V.M. Martin, and C. Giacoma. 2015. Dolphins adjust species-specific frequency

- parameters to compensate for increasing background noise. PLoS ONE 10(4):e0121711. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0121711.
- Parks, S.E. M. Johnson, D. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2011. Individual right whales call louder in increased environmental noise. Biol. Lett. 7(1):33–35.
- Parks, S.E., M.P. Johnson, D.P. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2012. Changes in vocal behaviour of North Atlantic right whales in increased noise. p. 317–320 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Parks, S.E., K. Groch, P. Flores, R. Sousa-Lima, and I.R. Urazghildiiev. 2016a. Humans, fish, and whales: How right whales modify calling behavior in response to shifting background noise conditions. p. 809–813 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Parks, S.E., D.A. Cusano, A. Bocconcelli, and A.S. Friedlaender. 2016b. Noise impacts on social sound production by foraging humpback whales. Abstr. 4th Int. Conf. Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life, July 2016, Dublin, Ireland.
- Patrician, M.R., I.S. Biedron, H.C. Esch, F.W. Wenzel, L.A. Cooper, P.K. Hamilton, A.H. Glass, and M.F. Baumgartner. 2009. Evidence of a North Atlantic right whale calf (Eubalaena glacialis) born in northeastern U.S. waters. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 25(2):462–477.
- Payne, R. 1978. Behavior and vocalizations of humpback whales (Megaptera sp.). In: K.S Norris and R.R. Reeves (eds.), Report on a workshop on problems related to humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) in Hawaii. MCC-77/03. Rep. from Sea Life Inc., Makapuu Pt., HI, for U.S. Mar. Mamm. Comm., Washington, DC.
- Payne, R.S. and S. McVay. 1971. Songs of humpback whales. Science 173(3997):585-597.
- Payne, J.F., C.D. Andrews, J. Hanlon, and J. Lawson. 2015. Effects of seismic air-gun sounds on lobster (Homarus americanus): pilot laboratory studies with (i) a recorded track from a seismic survey and (ii) air-gun pulse exposures over 5 days. ESRF-NRC 197. 38 p.
- Peng, C., X. Zhao, and G. Liu. 2015. Noise in the sea and its impacts on marine organisms. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health (12):12304–12323.
- Perrin, W.F. and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2009. Minke whales Balaenoptera acutorostrata and B. bonaerensis. p. 733–735 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Perry, S.L., D.P. DeMaster, and G.K. Silber. 1999. The fin whale. Mar. Fish. Rev. 61(1):44-51.
- Pettis, H.M., R.M. Pace III, R.S. Schick, and P.K. Hamilton. 2017. North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium Annual Report Card. Report to the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium, October 2017. Accessed on 16 November 2017 at http://www.narwc.org/pdf/2017%20Report%20CardFinal.pdf.
- Pierson, M.O., J.P. Wagner, V. Langford, P. Birnie, and M.L. Tasker. 1998. Protection from, and mitigation of, the potential effects of seismic exploration on marine mammals. Chapter 7 In: M.L. Tasker and C. Weir (eds.), Proc. Seismic Mar. Mamm. Worksh., London, U.K., 23–25 June 1998.
- Pike, D.G., G.A. Vikingsson, T. Gunnlaugsson, and N. Øien. 2009. A note on the distribution and abundance of blue whales (Balaenoptera musculus) in the central and northeast North Atlantic. NAMMCO Sci. Publ. 7:19–29.
- Pirotta, E., R. Milor, N. Quick, D. Moretti, N. Di Marzio, P. Tyack, I. Boyd, and G. Hastie. 2012. Vessel noise affects beaked whale behavior: Results of a dedicated acoustic response study. PLoS ONE 7(8):e42535. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0042535.
- Pirotta, E., K.L. Brookdes, I.M. Graham, and P.M. Thompson. 2014. Variation in harbour porpoise activity in response to seismic survey noise. Biol. Lett. 10:20131090. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1098/rsbl.2013.1090.
- Pirotta, E., N.D. Merchant, P.M. Thompson, T.R. Barton, and D. Lusseau. 2015. Quantifying the effect of boat disturbance on bottlenose dolphin foraging activity. Biol. Conserv. 181:82–98.
- Pitman, R.L. 2009. Mesoplodont whales (Mesoplodon spp.) p. 721–726 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.

- Popov, V.V., A.Y. Supin, D. Wang, K. Wang, L. Dong, and S. Wang. 2011. Noise-induced temporary threshold shift and recovery in Yangtze finless porpoises Neophocaena phocaenoides asiaeorientalis. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 130(1):574–584.
- Popov, V.V., A.Y. Supin, V.V. Rozhnov, D.I. Nechaev, E.V. Sysuyeva, V.O. Klishin, M.G. Pletenko, and M.B. Tarakanov. 2013. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery after noise exposure in beluga whales, Delphinapterus leucas. J. Exp. Biol. 216:1587–1596.
- Popov, V.V., D.I. Nechaev, E.V. Sysueva, V.V. Rozhnov, and A.Y. Supin. 2015. Spectrum pattern resolution after noise exposure in a beluga whale, Delphinapterus leucas: Evoked potential study. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 138(1):377–388.
- Popov, V., A. Supin, D. Nechaev, E.V. Sysueva, and V. Rozhnov. 2016. Temporary threshold shifts in naïve and experienced belugas: Can dampening of the effects of fatiguing sounds be learned? p. 853–859 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Redfern, J.V., M.F. McKenna, T.J. Moore, J. Calambokidis, M.L. Deangelis, E.A. Becker, J. Barlow, K.A. Forney, P.C. Fiedler, and S.J. Chivers. 2013. Assessing the risk of ships striking large whales in marine spatial planning. Conserv. Biol. 27(2):292–302.
- Reeves, R.R. 2001. Overview of catch history, historic abundance and distribution of right whales in the western North Atlantic and in Cintra Bay, West Africa. J. Cetac. Res. Manage. Spec. Iss. 2:187–192.
- Reeves, R.R. and E. Mitchell. 1986. American pelagic whaling for right whales in the North Atlantic. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss. 10:221–254.
- Reeves, R.R., S. Leatherwood, G.S. Stone, and L.G. Eldredge. 1999. Marine mammals in the area served by the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP). SPREP, Apia, Samoa. 55 p.
- Reichmuth, C., A. Ghoul, A. Rouse, J. Sills, and B. Southall. 2016. Temporary threshold shift not measured in spotted or ringed seals exposed to single airgun impulses. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. (in review).
- Reilly, S.B. and V.G. Thayer. 1990. Blue whale (Balaenoptera musculus) distribution in the eastern tropical Pacific. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 6(4):265–277.
- Rice, A.N., J.T. Tielens, B.J. Estabrook, C.A. Muirhead, A. Rahaman, M. Guerra, and C.W. Clark. 2014. Variation of ocean acoustic environments along the western North Atlantic coast: a case study in context of the right whale migration route. Ecol. Inform. 21:89–99.
- Rice, D.W. 1989. Sperm whale Physeter macrocephalus Linnaeus, 1758. p. 177–233 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 444 p.
- Rice, D.W. 1998. Marine mammals of the world, systematics and distribution. Spec. Publ. 4. Soc. Mar. Mammal., Allen Press, Lawrence, KS. 231 p.
- Rice, A.N., J.T. Tielens, B.J. Estabrook, C.A. Muirhead, A. Rahaman, M. Guerra, and C.W. Clark. 2014. Variation of ocean acoustic environments along the western North Atlantic coast: A case study in context of the right whale migration route. Ecol. Inform. 21:89–99.
- Richardson, A.J., R.J. Matear, and A. Lenton. 2017. Potential impacts on zooplankton of seismic surveys. CSIRO, Australia. 34 p.
- Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme, and D.H. Thomson. 1995. Marine mammals and noise. Academic Press, San Diego. 576 p.
- Richardson, W.J., G.W. Miller, and C.R. Greene, Jr. 1999. Displacement of migrating bowhead whales by sounds from seismic surveys in shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 106(4, Pt. 2):2281 (Abstr.).
- Risch, D., P.J. Corkeron, W.T. Ellison, and S.M. Van Parijs. 2012. Changes in humpback whale song occurrence in response to an acoustic source 200 km away. PLoS One 7:e29741. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1371/.pone.0029741.
- Roberts, J.J., B.D. Best, L. Mannocci, E. Fujioka, P.N. Halpin, D.L. Palka, L.P. Garrison, K.D. Mullin, T.V.N. Cole, C.B. Khan, W.A. McLellan, D.A. Pabst, and G.G. Lockhart. 2016. Habitat-based cetacean density models

- for the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Sci. Rep. 6:22615.
- Robertson, F.C., W.R. Koski, T.A. Thomas, W.J. Richardson, B. Würsig, and A.W. Trites. 2013. Seismic operations have variable effects on dive-cycle behavior of bowhead whales in the Beaufort Sea. Endang. Species Res. 21:143–160.
- Rolland, R.M., S.E. Parks, K.E. Hunt, M. Castellote, P.J. Corkeron, D.P. Nowacek, S.K. Water, and S.D. Kraus. 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. Proc. R. Soc. B 279:2363–2368.
- RPS, 2014a. Final environmental assessment for seismic reflection scientific research surveys during 2014 and 2015 in support of mapping the U.S. Atlantic seaboard extended continental margin and investigating tsunami hazards. Rep. from RPS for United States Geological Survey, August 2014.
- RPS. 2014b. Draft protected species mitigation and monitoring report: U.S. Geological Survey 2-D seismic reflection scientific research survey program: mapping the U.S. Atlantic seaboard extended continental margin and investigating tsunami hazards, in the northwest Atlantic Ocean, Phase 1, 20 August 2014–13 September 2014, R/V Marcus G. Langseth. Rep. from RPS, Houston, TX, for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia University, Palisades, NY.
- RPS. 2015. Protected species mitigation and monitoring report: East North American Margin (ENAM) 2-D seismic survey in the Atlantic Ocean off the coast of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, 16 September–18 October 2014, R/V Marcus G. Langseth. Rep. from RPS, Houston, TX, for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia University, Palisades, NY.
- Sairanen, E.E. 2014. Weather and ship induced sounds and the effect of shipping on harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) activity. M.Sc. Thesis, University of Helsinki. 67 p.
- Salden, D.R. 1993. Effects of research boat approaches on humpback whale behavior off Maui, Hawaii, 1989–1993. p. 94 In: Abstr. 10th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., Galveston, TX, Nov. 1993. 130 p.
- Schlundt, C.E., J.J. Finneran, D.A. Carder, and S.H. Ridgway. 2016. Auditory effects of multiple impulses from a seismic air gun on bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus). p. 987–991 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Scholik-Schlomer, A. 2015. Where the decibels hit the water: perspectives on the application of science to real-world underwater noise and marine protected species issues. Acoustics Today 11(3):36–44.
- Sciacca, V., S. Viola, S. Pulvirenti, G. Riccobene, F. Caruso, E. De Domenico, and G. Pavan. 2016. Shipping noise and seismic airgun surveys in the Ionian Sea: potential impact on Mediterranean fin whale. Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics 4ENAL 27(1):040010. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1121/2.0000311.
- Sergeant, D.E. 1974. A rediscovered whelping population of hooded seals Cystophora cristata Erxleben and its possible relationship to other populations. Polarforschung 44:1–7.
- Sergeant, D.E. 1977. Stocks of fin whales Balaenoptera physalus L. in the North Atlantic Ocean. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 27:460–473.
- Sidorovskaia, N., B. Ma, A.S. Ackleh, C. Tiemann, G.E. Ioup, and J.W. Ioup. 2014. Acoustic studies of the effects of environmental stresses on marine mammals in large ocean basins. p. 1155 In: AGU Fall Meeting Abstracts, Vol. 1
- Sills, J.M., B.L. Southall, and C. Reichmuth. 2017. The influence of temporally varying noise from seismic air guns on the detection of underwater sounds by seals. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 141(2):996–1008.
- Simard, Y., F. Samaran, and N. Roy. 2005. Measurement of whale and seismic sounds in the Scotian Gully and adjacent canyons in July 2003. p. 97–115 In: K. Lee, H. Bain, and C.V. Hurley (eds.), Acoustic monitoring and marine mammal surveys in The Gully and outer Scotian Shelf before and during active seismic surveys. Environ. Stud. Res. Funds Rep. 151. 154 p. (Published 2007).
- Sivle, L.D., P.H. Kvadsheim, and M.A. Ainslie. 2014. Potential for population-level disturbance by active sonar in herring. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 72:558–567.
- Smith, T.D., J. Allen, P.J. Clapham, P.S. Hammond, S. Katona, F. Larsen, J. Lien, D. Mattila, P. Palsbøll, J.

- Sigurjónsson, P.T. Stevick, and N. Øien. 1999. An ocean-basin-wide mark-recapture study of the North Atlantic humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 15(1):1–32.
- Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene Jr., D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas, and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. Aquat. Mamm. 33(4):411–522.
- Southall, B.L., T. Rowles, F. Gulland, R.W. Baird, and P.D. Jepson. 2013. Final report of the Independent Scientific Review Panel investigating potential contributing factors to a 2008 mass stranding of melonheaded whales (Peponocephala electra) in Antsohihy, Madagascar. Accessed in March 2017 at
 - http://www.agriculturedefensecoalition.org/sites/default/files/file/us_navy_new/271S_8_2013_Independent
 - Scientific_Review_Panel_Contributing_Factors_Mass_Whale_Stranding_Madagascar_September_25_201 3_Final_Report.pdf.
- Southall, B.L., D.P. Nowacek, P.J.O. Miller, and P.L. Tyack. 2016. Experimental field studies to measure behavioral responses of cetaceans to sonar. Endang. Species Res. 31:293–315.
- Stacey, P.J. and R.W. Baird. 1991. Status of the false killer whale, Pseudorca crassidens, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 105(2):189–197.
- Steiner, L., M.A. Silva, J. Zereba, and M.J. Leal. 2007. Bryde's whales, Balaenoptera edeni, observed in the Azores:

 A new species record for the region. JMBA2 Biodiversity Records. doi:10.1017/S17552672007282.
- Stevick, P.T., J. Allen, P.J. Clapham, N. Friday, S.K. Katona, F. Larsen, J. Lien, D.K. Mattila, P.J. Palsbøll, J. Sigurjónsson, T.D. Smith, N. Øien, and P.S. Hammond. 2003. North Atlantic humpback whale abundance and rate of increase four decades after protection from whaling. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 258:263–273.
- Stewart, B.S. and S. Leatherwood. 1985. Minke whale Balaenoptera acutorostrata Lacépède, 1804. p. 91–136 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, London, U.K. 362 p.
- Stone, C.J. 2015. Marine mammal observations during seismic surveys from 1994–2010. JNCC Rep. No. 463a. 64 p.
- Stone, C.J. and M.L. Tasker. 2006. The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. J. Cetac. Res. Manage. 8(3):255–263.
- Supin, A., V. Popov, D. Nechaev, E.V. Sysueva, and V. Rozhnov. 2016. Is sound exposure level a convenient metric to characterize fatiguing sounds? A study in beluga whales. p. 1123–1129 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292p.
- Sychenko, O., G. Gailey, R. Racca, A. Rutenko, L. Aerts, and R. Melton. 2017. Gray whale abundance and distribution relative to three seismic surveys near their feeding habitat in 2015. Abstract and presentation at the Society for Marine Mammalogy's 22nd Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 22–27 October, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.
- Teilmann, J., D.M. Wisniewska, M. Johnson, L.A. Miller, U. Siebert, R. Dietz, S. Sveegaard, A. Galatius, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Acoustic tags on wild harbour porpoises reveal context-specific reactions to ship noise. In 18. Danske Havforskermøde.
- Tenessen, J.B. and S.E. Parks. 2016. Acoustic propagation modeling indicates vocal compensation in noise improves communication range for North Atlantic right whales. Endang. Species Res. 30:225–237.
- Terhune, J.M. and T. Bosker. 2016. Harp seals do not increase their call frequencies when it gets noisier. p. 1149–1153 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Thode, A.M., K.H. Kim, S.B. Blackwell, C.R. Greene, Jr., C.S. Nations, T.L. McDonald, and A.M. Macrander. 2012. Automated detection and localization of bowhead whale sounds in the presence of seismic airgun surveys. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 131(5):3726–3747.

- Thompson, D., M. Sjöberg, E.B. Bryant, P. Lovell, and A. Bjørge. 1998. Behavioural and physiological responses of harbour (Phoca vitulina) and grey (Halichoerus grypus) seals to seismic surveys. Abstr. World Mar. Mamm. Sci. Conf., Monaco.
- Thompson, P.M., K.L. Brookes, I.M. Graham, T.R. Barton, K. Needham, G. Bradbury, and N.D. Merchant. 2013. Short-term disturbance by a commercial two-dimensional seismic survey does not lead to long-term displacement of harbour porpoises. Proc. Royal Soc. B 280:20132001.
- Tolstoy, M., J. Diebold, L. Doermann, S. Nooner, S.C. Webb, D.R. Bohenstiehl, T.J. Crone, and R.C. Holmes. 2009. Broadband calibration of R/V Marcus G. Langseth four-string seismic sources. Geochem. Geophys. Geosyst. 10, Q08011, doi:10.1029/2009GC002451.
- Tougaard, J., A.J. Wright, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Cetacean noise criteria revisited in light of proposed exposure limits for harbour porpoises. Mar. Poll. Bull. 90(1–2):196–208.
- Tougaard, J., A.J. Wright, and P.T. Madsen. 2016. Noise exposure criteria for harbor porpoises. p. 1167–1173 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Tyack, P.L. and V.M. Janik. 2013. Effects of noise on acoustic signal production in marine mammals. p. 251–271 In: H. Brumm (ed.), Animal communication and noise. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, Germany. 453 p.
- UNEP-WCMC (United Nations Environment Programme-World Conservation Monitoring Centre). 2017. Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna. Appendices I, II, and II. Valid from 4 October 2017. Accessed in December 2017 at http://www.cites.org/eng/app/appendices.php.
- USGS, 2018. Draft Environmental Assessment of a Marine Geophysical Survey (MATRIX) by the US Geological Survey in the Northwestern Atlantic Ocean, August 2018, submitted to NMFS on March 13, 2018.
- Vilela, R., U. Pena, R. Esteban, and R. Koemans. 2016. Bayesian spatial modeling of cetacean sightings during a seismic acquisition survey. Mar. Poll. Bull. 109(1):512–520.
- Wade, P.R. and T. Gerrodette. 1993. Estimates of cetacean abundance and distribution in the eastern tropical Pacific. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 43:477–493.
- Walker, J.L., C.W. Potter, and S.A. Macko. 1999. The diets of modern and historic bottlenose dolphin populations reflected through stable isotopes. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 15(2):335–350.
- Wang, M.C., W.A. Walker, K.T. Shao, and L.S. Chou. 2002. Comparative analysis of the diets of pygmy sperm whales and dwarf sperm whales in Taiwanese waters. Acta Zool. Taiwan 13(2):53–62.
- Waring G.T., L. Nøttestad, E. Olsen, H. Skov, and G. Víkingsson. 2008. Distribution and density estimates of cetaceans along the mid-Atlantic Ridge during summer 2004. J. Cetac. Res. Manage. 10:137–146.
- Wartzok, D., A.N. Popper, J. Gordon, and J. Merrill. 2004. Factors affecting the responses of marine mammals to acoustic disturbance. Mar. Technol. Soc. J. 37(4):6–15.
- Watkins, W.A. and K.E. Moore. 1982. An underwater acoustic survey for sperm whales (Physeter catodon) and other cetaceans in the southeast Caribbean. Cetology 46:1–7.
- Weilgart, L.S. 2007. A brief review of known effects of noise on marine mammals. Int. J. Comp. Psychol. 20:159–168.
- Weilgart, L.S. 2014. Are we mitigating underwater noise-producing activities adequately? A comparison of Level A and Level B cetacean takes. Working pap. SC/65b/E07. Int. Whal. Comm., Cambridge, U.K. 17p.
- Weir, C.R. and S.J. Dolman. 2007. Comparative review of the regional marine mammal mitigation guidelines implemented during industrial seismic surveys, and guidance towards a worldwide standard. J. Int. Wildl. Law Policy 10(1):1–27.
- Weller, D.W., Y.V. Ivashchenko, G.A. Tsidulko, A.M. Burdin, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2002. Influence of seismic surveys on western gray whales off Sakhalin Island, Russia in 2001. Paper SC/54/BRG14, IWC, Western Gray Whale Working Group Meet., 22–25 Oct., Ulsan, South Korea. 12 p.
- Weller, D.W., S.H. Rickards, A.L. Bradford, A.M. Burdin, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2006a. The influence of 1997 seismic surveys on the behavior of western gray whales off Sakhalin Island, Russia. Paper SC/58/E4

- presented to the IWC Scient. Commit., IWC Annu. Meet., 1–13 June, St. Kitts.
- Weller, D.W., G.A. Tsidulko, Y.V. Ivashchenko, A.M. Burdin and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2006b. A re-evaluation of the influence of 2001 seismic surveys on western gray whales off Sakhalin Island, Russia. Paper SC/58/E5 presented to the IWC Sci. Commit., IWC Annu. Meet., 1–13 June, St. Kitts.
- Weller, D.W., A. Klimek, A.L. Bradford, J. Calambokidis, A.R. Lang, B. Gisborne, A.M. Burdin, W. Szaniszlo, J. Urbán, A.G.G. Unzueta, and S. Swartz. 2012. Movements of gray whales between the western and eastern North Pacific. Endang. Species Res. 18(3):193–199.
- Wensveen, P.J., L.A.E. Huijser, L. Hoek, and R.A. Kastelein. 2014. Equal latency contours and auditory weighting functions for the harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena). J. Exp. Biol. 217(3):359–369.
- Wensveen, P.J., A.M. von Benda-Beckmann, M.A. Ainslie, F.P.A. Lam, P.H. Kvadsheim, P.L. Tyack, and P.J.O. Miller. 2015. How effectively do horizontal and vertical response strategies of long-finned pilot whales reduce sound exposure from naval sonar? Mar. Environ. Res. 106:68–81.
- Wenzel, F.W., J. Allen, S. Berrow, C.J. Hazevoet, B. Jann, R. E. Seton, L. Steiner, P. Stevick, P. López Suárez, and P. Whooley. 2009. Current knowledge on the distribution and relative abundance of humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) off the Cape Verde Islands, eastern North Atlantic. Aquatic Mamm. 35(4):502–510.
- Whitehead, H. 2002. Estimates of the current global population size and historical trajectory for sperm whales. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 242:295–304.
- Whitehead, H. 2009. Sperm whale Physeter macrocephalus. p. 1091–1097 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals, 2nd edit. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Whitehead, H. and S. Waters. 1990. Social organization and population structure of sperm whales off the Galápagos Islands, Ecuador (1985–1987). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss. 12:249–257.
- Whitt, A.D., K. Dudzinski, and J.R. Laliberté. 2013. North Atlantic right whale distribution and seasonal occurrence in nearshore waters off New Jersey, U.S.A., and implications for management. Endang. Species Res. 20:59–69.
- Wiley, D.N., C.A. Mayo, E.M. Maloney, and M.J. Moore. 2016. Vessel strike mitigation lessons from direct observations involving two collisions between noncommercial vessels and North Atlantic right whales (Eubalaena glacialis). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 32(4):1501–1509.
- Williams, T.M, W.A. Friedl, M.L. Fong, R.M. Yamada, P. Sideivy, and J.E. Haun. 1992. Travel at low energetic cost by swimming and wave-riding bottlenose dolphins. Nature 355(6363):821–823.
- Winn, H.E. and N.E. Reichley. 1985. Humpback whale Megaptera novaeangliae (Borowski, 1781). p. 241–273 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, London, U.K. 362 p.
- Winn, H.E., C.A. Price, and P.W. Sorensen. 1986. The distributional biology of the right whale (Eubalaena glacialis) in the western North Atlantic. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss. 10:129–138.
- Wittekind, D., J. Tougaard, P. Stilz, M. Dähne, K. Lucke, C.W. Clark, S. von Benda-Beckmann, M. Ainslie, and U. Siebert. 2016. Development of a model to assess masking potential for marine mammals by the use of airguns in Antarctic waters. p. 1243–1249 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Wright, A.J. 2014. Reducing impacts of human ocean noise on cetaceans: Knowledge gap analysis and recommendations. 98 p. World Wildlife Fund Global Arctic Programme, Ottawa, ON.
- Wright, A.J. and A.M. Consentino. 2015. JNCC guidelines for minimizing the risk of injury and disturbance to marine mammals from seismic surveys: we can do better. Mar. Poll. Bull. 100(1):231–239. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.08.045.
- Wright, A.J., T. Deak, and E.C.M. Parsons. 2011. Size matters: Management of stress responses and chronic stress in beaked whales and other marine mammals may require larger exclusion zones. Mar. Poll. Bull. 63(1–4):5–9.

- Wole, O.G. and E.F. Myade. 2014. Effect of seismic operations on cetacean sightings off-shore Akwa Ibom State, south-south, Nigeria. Int. J. Biol. Chem. Sci. 8(4):1570–1580.
- Würsig, B., S.K. Lynn, T.A. Jefferson, and K.D. Mullin. 1998. Behaviour of cetaceans in the northern Gulf of Mexico relative to survey ships and aircraft. Aquat. Mamm. 24(1):41–50.
- Würsig, B.G., D.W. Weller, A.M. Burdin, S.H. Reeve, A.L Bradford, S.A. Blokhin, and R.L Brownell, Jr. 1999. Gray whales summering off Sakhalin Island, Far East Russia: July–October 1997. A joint U.S.-Russian scientific investigation. Final Report. Rep. from Texas A&M Univ., College Station, TX, and Kamchatka Inst. Ecol. & Nature Manage., Russian Acad. Sci., Kamchatka, Russia, for Sakhalin Energy Investment Co. Ltd. and Exxon Neftegaz Ltd., Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, Russia. 101 p.
- Yazvenko, S.B., T.L. McDonald, S.A. Blokhin, S.R. Johnson, S.K. Meier, H.R. Melton, M.W. Newcomer, R.M. Nielson, V.L. Vladimirov, and P.W. Wainwright. 2007a. Distribution and abundance of western gray whales during a seismic survey near Sakhalin Island, Russia. Environ. Monit. Assess. 134(1–3):45–73. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1007/s10661-007-9809-9.
- Yazvenko, S.B., T.L. McDonald, S.A. Blokhin, S.R. Johnson, H.R. Melton, and M.W. Newcomer. 2007b. Feeding activity of western gray whales during a seismic survey near Sakhalin Island, Russia. Environ. Monit. Assess. 134(1–3): 93–106. http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1007/s10661-007-9810-3.
- Yochem, P.K. and S. Leatherwood. 1985. Blue whale. p. 193–240 In: S.H. Ridgway and R Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, New York, NY. 362 p.

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Backup Configuration Information and Calculations

In the case of compressor failure or other equipment problems, the airguns could be operated in the backup, 2 GI gun, configuration. The exclusion/mitigation zones for this configuration are significantly smaller than those for the configurations (Base and GG) targeted for the Optimal and Base Surveys. Thus, takes calculated for the other configurations are larger and therefore more conservative than applicable to the Backup Configuration. For the sake of completeness, information about the backup configuration is provided here and calculations of the sound source levels are given in Appendix C. **Backup Configuration** (Configuration 3) is 2 GI guns producing 210 in³ total volume, as shown in Figure A1. If a compressor were offline, this lowest-energy configuration would be used to sustain data acquisition. Guns will be towed at 3 m water depth of the port towpoint on the stern, with 2 m front-to-back separation between the guns.

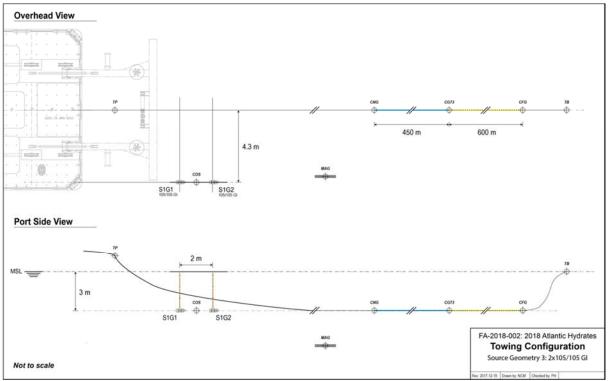


Figure A1. **Backup configuration** (Source configuration 3): 210 in³ total volume consisting of 2x105/105in³ GI guns firing in standard GI mode. Guns are labelled as S#G*, where # is the side and * is the gun number.

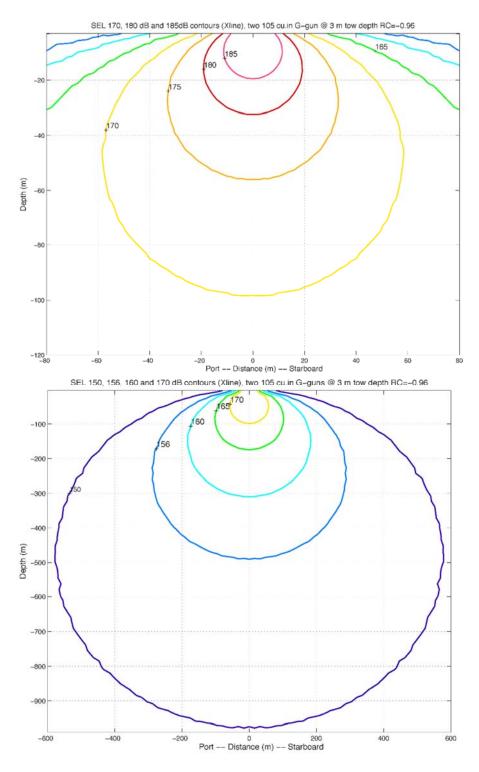


FIGURE A2. Modeled deep-water received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the backup configuration (Configuration 3; two 105 in^3 GI-guns) at a 3-m tow depth. Received rms levels (SPLs) are expected to be ~ 10 dB higher. The plot at the top provides the radius to the 170-dB SEL isopleth as a proxy for the 180-dB rms isopleth, and the plot at the bottom provides the radius to the 150 and 165-dB SEL isopleths as a proxy for the 160 and 175-dB rms isopleths, respectively. The upper plot is a blow-up of the lower plot.

Appendices

Appendix B: Sound Exposure Levels (SEL): Scaling Analyses and All Results

SEL (dB) associated with airgun arrays tested in the Gulf of Mexico as part of Tolstoy et al. (2009). These values are used to scale calculations conducted by L-DEO for the Proposed Action.

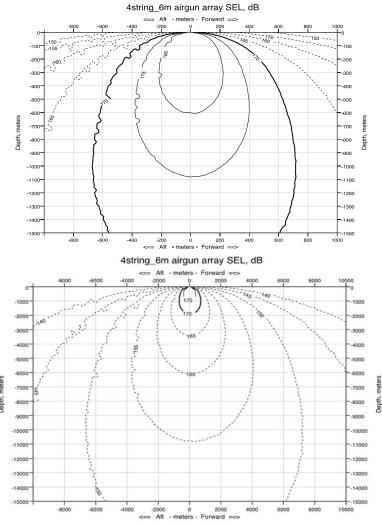


FIGURE B1. Modeled deep-water received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the 36-airgun array at a 6-m tow depth used during the GoM calibration survey. These values are used along with a scaling factor to determine SELs for shallow-water deployments with the three proposed configurations. Received rms levels (SPLs) are expected to be \sim 10 dB higher. The plot at the top provides the radius to the 170 dB SEL isopleth as a proxy for the 180-dB rms isopleth, and the plot at the bottom provides the radius to the 150-dB SEL isopleth as a proxy for the 160-dB rms isopleth.

For the **Base Configuration** (Configuration 1):

- the 150-decibel (dB) Sound Exposure Level (SEL)¹ corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of

 $^{^1}$ SEL (measured in dB re 1 μ Pa $^2 \cdot$ s) is a measure of the received energy in the pulse and represents the SPL that would be measured if the pulse energy were spread evenly across a 1-s period. Because actual seismic pulses are less than

Appendices

1090.6 m for the four 105 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth (Fig. 5), and 7,244 m for the 6600 in³ at 6-m tow depth, yielding scaling factors of 0.151 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.

- the <u>165-decibel (dB)</u> Sound Exposure Level (SEL) corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 193.94 m for the four 105 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth, and 1,284 m for a 6-m tow depth, yielding a scaling factor of 0.151 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.
- Similarly, the 170 dB SEL corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 109.72 for the four 105 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth (Fig. 2) and 719 m for the 6600 in³ at 6-m tow depth (Fig. 4), yielding the same 0.152 scaling factor.
- the <u>185-decibel</u> (dB) Sound Exposure Level (SEL) corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 19.89 m for the four 105 in³ at 3-m tow depth, and 126.3 m for a 6-m tow depth, yielding a scaling factor of 0.157 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.

Measured 160-, 175-, 180-, 190- and 195-dB re $1\mu Pa_{rms}$ distances in shallow water for the 36-airgun R/V *Langseth* array towed at 6 m depth were 17.5 km, 2.84 km, 1.6 km, 458 m and 240 m, respectively, based on a 95th percentile fit (Tolstoy et al. 2009). Multiplying by the scaling factors to account for the tow depth and discharge volume differences between the 6600 cu.in airgun array at 6 m tow depth and the USGS Proposed Action Base Configuration, the 420 cu.in airgun array at 3 m tow depth yields distances of 2.642 km, 429 m, 243 m, 71 m and 38 m, respectively.

For the **GG Configuration** (Configuration 2):

- the <u>150-decibel (dB)</u> Sound Exposure Level (SEL) corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 1,244 m for the four 210 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth (Fig. 6), and 7,244 m for the L-DEO 6600 in³ at 6-m tow depth (Fig. 8), yielding scaling factors of 0.172 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.
- the <u>165-decibel (dB)</u> Sound Exposure Level (SEL) corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 219.54 m for the four 210 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth, and 1,284 m for a 6-m tow depth, yielding a scaling factor of 0.171 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.
- Similarly, the 170 dB SEL corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 124.72 for the four 210 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth (Fig. 2) and 719 m for the 6600 in³ at 6-m tow depth (Fig. 4), yielding the same 0.173 scaling factor.
- the <u>185-decibel</u> (dB) Sound Exposure Level (SEL) corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 22.69 m for the four 210 in³ at 3-m tow depth, and 126.3 m for a 6-m tow depth, yielding a scaling factor of 0.179 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.

Measured 160-, 175-, 180-, 190- and 195-dB re $1\mu Pa_{rms}$ distances in shallow water for the 36-airgun R/V Langseth array towed at 6 m depth were 17.5 km, 2.84 km, 1.6 km, 458 m and 240 m, respectively, based on a 95th percentile fit (Tolstoy et al. 2009). Multiplying by the scaling factors to account for the tow depth and discharge volume differences between the 6600 cu.in airgun array at 6 m tow depth and the 840 cu.in airgun array at 3 m tow depth yields distances of 3.01 km, 485 m, 277 m, 80 m and 43 m, respectively.

For the **Backup Configuration** (Configuration 3):

- the <u>150-decibel (dB)</u> Sound Exposure Level (SEL) corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 578.152 m for the two 105 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth (Fig. 7), and 7,244 m for the 6600 in³ at 6-m tow depth (Fig. 8), yielding scaling factors of 0.080 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.

¹ s in duration in most situations, this means that the SEL value for a given pulse is usually lower than the SPL calculated for the actual duration of the pulse. In this EA, we assume that rms pressure levels of received seismic pulses would be 10 dB higher than the SEL values predicted by L-DEO's model.

- the <u>165-decibel (dB)</u> Sound Exposure Level (SEL) corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 102.37 m for the two 105 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth, and 1,284 m for a 6-m tow depth, yielding a scaling factor of 0.080 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.
- Similarly, the 170 dB SEL corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 58.395 for the two 105 in³ airguns at 3 m tow depth (Fig. 2) and 719 m for the 6600 in³ at 6-m tow depth (Fig. 4), yielding the same 0.081 scaling factor.
- the <u>185-decibel</u> (dB) Sound Exposure Level (SEL) corresponds to deep-water maximum radii of 11.343 m for the two 105 in³ at 3-m tow depth, and 126.3 m for a 6-m tow depth, yielding a scaling factor of 0.089 to be applied to the shallow-water 6-m tow depth results.

Measured 160-, 175-, 180-, 190- and 195-dB re $1\mu Pa_{rms}$ distances in shallow water for the 36-airgun R/V *Langseth* array towed at 6 m depth were 17.5 km, 2.84 km, 1.6 km, 458 m and 240 m, respectively, based on a 95th percentile fit (Tolstoy et al. 2009). Multiplying by the scaling factors to account for the tow depth and discharge volume differences between the 6600 cu.in airgun array at 6 m tow depth and the 110 cu.in airgun array at 3 m tow depth yields distances of 1.4 km, 227 m, 130 m, 38 m and 21 m, respectively.

Table B1. Predicted distances to which sound levels \geq 195, 190-, 180-, 175-, and 160-dB re 1 μ Pa_{rms} are expected to be received during the proposed surveys in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. The Proposed Action will not involve ensonifying the seafloor at water depths shallower than 100 m.

			Predicted rms Radii (m)				
Source and Volume	Tow Depth (m)	Water Depth (m)	195 dB	190dB	180 dB	175 dB	160 dB
Base Configuration (Configuration 1)	3	>1000 m	100⁴	100 ⁴	110 ⁴	194¹	1091 ¹
Four 105 in ³ G-guns		100–1000 m	100 ⁴	100 ⁴	165 ⁴	291 ²	1637²
GG Configuration (Configuration 2)	3	>1000 m	100⁴	100 ⁴	125 ¹	220¹	1244 ¹
Four 210 in ³ G-guns		100–1000 m	100 ⁴	100 ⁴	188²	330 ²	1866²
Backup Configuration (Configuration 3) Two 105 in ³ G-guns	3	>1000 m	100⁴	100⁴	100 ⁴	102¹	578 ¹
•		100–1000 m	100 ⁴	100 ⁴	100 ⁴	153²	867 ²

¹ Distance is based on L-DEO model results.

 $^{^{2}}$ Distance is based on L-DEO model results with a 1.5 x correction factor between deep and intermediate water depths.

³ Distance is based on empirically derived measurements in the GoM with scaling applied to account for differences in tow depth.

⁴ Modeled distances based on empirically derived measurements in the GoM are smaller than 100 m. Therefore, we use 100 m for these mitigation zone according to accepted practice.

Appendix C. Supporting Documentation for Level A Acoustic Modeling

The following information was provided by Dr. Anne Bécel at Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory based on modeling methodology previously applied in EAs for NSF-funded programs. The documentation is provided verbatim, with modifications only to eliminate redundancies, to clarify how the different components relate to the Proposed Action, and to ensure consistency in terminology across this Draft EA.

BASE CONFIGURATION:

4×105 cu.in -2 m separation aft-fore direction and 8.6 m separation in the port-starboard direction @ a 3 m tow depth

SELcum methodology (spreadsheet – Sivle et al., 2014)

Source Velocity (meters/second)	2.05778*
1/Repetition rate^ (seconds)	12.149**

[†] Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log R; Activity duration (time) independent ^ Time between onset of successive pulses.

Table C1: Table showing the results for one single SEL SL modeling without and with applying weighting function to the 5 hearing groups. The modified farfield signature is estimated using the distance from the source array geometrical center to where the SELcum threshold is the largest. A propagation is of 20 log₁₀ (Radial distance) is used to estimate the modified farfield SEL.

SEL _{cum} Threshold	183 dB	185 dB	155 dB	185 dB	203 dB
Distance(m) (no	34.3541	28.0537	907.6353	28.0537	N/A (<1m)
weighting function)					
Modified Farfield	213.7196	213.9598	214.1582	213.9598	203
SEL*					
Distance (m) (with	15.6980	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
weighting function)					
Adjustment (dB)	-6.80	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

^{*} Propagation of 20 log R

For the Low Frequency Cetaceans, we estimated a new adjustment value by computing the distance from the geometrical center of the source to where the 183dB SEL cum isopleth is the largest. We first run the modeling for one single shot without applying any weighting function. The maximum 183dB SEL cum isopleth is located at 34.35 m from the source. We then run the modeling for one single shot with the low frequency Cetaceans weighting function applied to the full spectrum. The maximum 183 dB SEL cum isopleth is located at 15.69 m from the source. Difference between 34.35 m and 15.69 m gives an adjustment factor of -6.80 dB assuming a propagation of 20log10(R).

TABLE C2. Results for single shot SEL source level modeling for the four 105 in³ airguns with weighting function calculations for SEL_{cum} criteria.

^{* 4} kts

VERSION 1.1: Aug-16							
ŒY							
	Action Proponer	nt Provided I	nformation				
			(Acoustic Guidance)				
	Resultant Isople	th	-				
STEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT I	INFORMATION						
PROJECT TITLE	Carolyn Ruppel -						
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMA	ATION source : SIO port direction, 8.6 m is		4 x 105 cu.in GI-gun a	a 3m towed depth	- (2 m separation	n in the fore-aft	
Please include any assumptions	direction, 6.0 in ii	r the port- sta	loaid direction)				
PROJECT CONTACT							
STEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTOR	PADHISTMENT	S-	acify if relying on sour	sa spacific W/EA al	taenativa maiahti	na (dB adjustma	nt, or if using default value
A WARDING THOU			cary it resping on sour	e specific with all	ermauve weighti	-B, un aujusulic	ing of it using utraunt value
Weighting Factor Adjustment (kl	Hz)* User defin	ned					
		o	verride WFA: Using LI	EO modeling			
E D 12322129	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	000	-				
Broadband: 95% frequency contour pe		frequency					
kHz); For appropriate default WFA: Se	te INTRODUCTION tab						
		† 1	f a user relies on altern	ative weighting/dB	adjustment rathe	er than relying u	pon the WFA (source-
							er the new value directly.
		17					
		H	owever, they must prov	ide additional suppo	ort and documen	tation supportin	ng this modification.
		H	owever, they must prov	ide additional suppo	ort and documen	tation supportin	ng this modification.
BROADBAND Sources: Canno	ot use WFA higher than max						
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR	RMATION hod to calculate isopleths (not re	rimum applic	able frequency (See (GRAY tab for mor	e information o		ble frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR	RMATION hod to calculate isopleths (not re	rimum applic	able frequency (See (GRAY tab for mor	e information o	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR OTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth 2: ALITERNATIVE METHOD! TO ELL _{von}	RMATION hod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	rimum applic	able frequency (See (GRAY tab for mor	e information o	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
TTEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATIVE Choose either F1 OR F2 meth F2ALTERNATIVE METHOD! TO Element of the first	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	rimum applic	able frequency (See (GRAY tab for mor	e information o	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
TTEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATIVE Choose either F1 OR F2 meth P2ALTERNATIVE METHOD! TO Elemon course Velocity (meters/second) /Repetition rate^ (seconds)	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL(2.05778 12.149	quired to fill in	able frequency (See (GRAY tab for mor	e information o	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION OF THE STATE OF THE S	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL(2.05778 12.149	quired to fill in	able frequency (See (GRAY tab for mor	e information o	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth 22 ALTERNATIVE METHODITO Elamource Velocity (meters/second) (Repetition rate* (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	quired to fill in	able frequency (See (See See See See See See See See S	GRAY tab for mor	e information o	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth 22 ALTERNATIVE METHODITO Elamource Velocity (meters/second) (Repetition rate* (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL- 2.05778 12.149 g R; Activity duration (time) independe	quired to fill in	able frequency (See (sage boxes for both) NE/SHOT/PUISEEQ	GRAY tab for more universal transfer of the control	NOTE: LDEO r	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
TTEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION OF THE SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION OF THE SECOND O	RMATION ood to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PER and SEL	quired to fill in SING #3 STERI	able frequency (See (See boxes for both) NS/SHOT/PUISS EQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20	214.1582 2.14427E+20	e information o NOTE: LDEO r 213.9598 2.04852E+20	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION CONTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth 22 Abternative Meri Hob! TO letters with the second of th	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PECANG SEL	quired to fill in SINGLE STEEL	able frequency (See (See (See (See (See (See (See (Se	UIVALENT) 214.1582 2.14427E+20 Producing largest iso	e information o NOTE: LDEO n 213.9598 2.04852E+20 pleth should be use	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION CONTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth 22 Abternative Meri Hob! TO letters with the second of th	RMATION ood to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PER and SEL	quired to fill in SING #3 STERI	able frequency (See (See Oscillator) (Se	214.1582 2.14427E+20	e information o NOTE: LDEO r 213.9598 2.04852E+20	n WFA applica	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMOTE: CHOOSE citize F1 OR F2 method and the state of t	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PECANG SEL	quired to fill in SINGESTERI	able frequency (See (See Oscillator) (Se	UIVALENT) 214.1582 2.14427E+20 Producing largest iso Producing largest iso	NOTE: LDEO r 213.9598 2.04852E+20 peler should be use	n WFA applica nodeling relies or 203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION CONTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth 22 Abternative Meri Hob! TO letters with the second of th	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PX and SEL 2.05778 12.149 g R; Activity duration (time) independe Modified farfield SEL Source Factor *Impulsive sounds have dua Hearing Group SEL Threshold PTS SEL Sel Logar Threshold	quired to fill in SING MESTER! 213.7196 1.93829E+ metric thresho Low-Freque Cetacean	able frequency (See (See Oscillator) (Se	214.1582 2.14427E+20 producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans	e information o NOTE: LDEO r 213.9598 2.04852E+20 plett should be use Phocid Pinnipeds	n WFA applica nodeling relies or 203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds	ble frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORTED TO THE CONTEXT CHOOSE either FI OR F2 meth 22 ALFERNATIVE METHOD TO LELLON OUTCE VELOCITY (meters/second) (Repetition rate* (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log Time between onset of successive pulses.	RMATION ood to calculate isopleths (not record to calculate isopleths (not record to calculate isopleths) 2.05778 12.149 g R, Activity duration (time) independe Modified farfield SEL Source Factor *Impulsive sounds have dua Hearing Group SEL con Threshold	quired to fill in SINGIAE STRII 213.7196 1.938.29E+ In which the short control of the shor	able frequency (See 6 sage boxes for both) NS/SHOT/PUSSEQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20 ds (SELcum & Pic, Metr ney Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185	214.1582 2.14427E+20 2.104Pirequency Cetaceans 155	NOTE: LDEO n NOTE: LDEO n 213.9598 2.04852E+20 pleth should be use Phocid Pinnipeds 185	n WFA applica modeling relies or 203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203	ble frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Course (See 1) of F2 meth Course	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re ICALCULATE PK and SEL	quired to fill in SINGIAE STRII 213.7196 1.938.29E+ In which the short control of the shor	able frequency (See 6 sage boxes for both) NS/SHOT/PUSSEQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20 ds (SELcum & Pic, Metr ney Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185	214.1582 2.14427E+20 2.104Pirequency Cetaceans 155	NOTE: LDEO n NOTE: LDEO n 213.9598 2.04852E+20 pleth should be use Phocid Pinnipeds 185	n WFA applica modeling relies or 203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose C	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PX and SEL 2.05778 12.149 g R; Activity duration (time) independe Modified farfield SEL Source Factor "Impulsive sounds have dua Hearing Group SEL Threshold PTS SEL threshold (meters)	quired to fill in SINGAS STRI	able frequency (See 6 sage boxes for both) XS/SHOT/PUISS EQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20 ds (SELcum & PK). Medi- requency Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0	214.1582 2.14427E+20 2.producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans 155 0.0	213.9598 2.04852E+20 pleth should be use Phocid Pinnipeds 185 0.4	203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203 0.0	ble frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR OTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth OS ALTERNATIVE MERTHOD TO ELement of the Council	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re ICALCULATE PK and SEL	quired to fill in SINGIAE STRII 213.7196 1.938.29E+ In which the short control of the shor	able frequency (See 6 sage boxes for both) NE/SHOT/PUISE EQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20 2.04852E+20 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0	214.1582 2.14427E+20 2.104Pirequency Cetaceans 155	NOTE: LDEO n NOTE: LDEO n 213.9598 2.04852E+20 pleth should be use Phocid Pinnipeds 185	n WFA applica modeling relies or 203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203	ble frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Course (See 1) of F2 meth Course	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re ICALCULATE PK and SEL	quired to fill in SINGIAE STRII 213.7196 1.938.29E+ metric threshold Low-Freque Cetacean 183 31.0	able frequency (See 6 sage boxes for both) NE/SHOT/PUISE EQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20 2.04852E+20 Mid-Frequency See 6 0.0	214.1582 2.14427E+20 2.14027E+20 2.14027E+	213.9598 2.04852E+20 polet should be use Phocid Pinnipeds 185 0.4	203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203 0.0	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose C	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re ICALCULATE PK and SEL	quired to fill in SINGAE STRI 213.7196 1.93829E+ metric threshol Low-Freque Cetacean 183 31.0	able frequency (See 6 sage boxes for both) NE/SHOT/PUISE EQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20 ds (SELcum & PK). Metr ney Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0	214.1582 2.14427E+20 producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans High-Frequency Cetaceans	213.9598 2.04852E+20 pleth should be use Phocid Pinnipeds 0.4 Phocid Pinnipeds	n WFA applica 203 203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203 0.0	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose C	RMATION and to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PER and SEL	quired to fill in siNGAPSTRI 213.7196 Low-Freque Cetacean 183 Low-Freque Cetacean 1 Low-	able frequency (See (sage boxes for both) MS/SHOT/PUSSEQ 213.9598 2.04852E+20 ds (SELcum & Pic, Metiney Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 1.6	214.1582 2.14427E+20 producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans 155 0.0 High-Frequency Cetaceans	NOTE: LDEO r 213.9598 2.04852E+20 pleth should be use Phocid Pinnipeds 185 0.4 Phocid Pinnipeds	n WFA applica nodeling relies or 203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203 0.0 Otariid Pinnipeds	ble frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose either F1 OR F2 meth Choose C	RMATION nod to calculate isopleths (not re ICALCULATE PK and SEL	unit 213.7196 213.7196 1.93829E+ metric threshold thresh	able frequency (See 6 sage boxes for both) NS/SHOT/PUISE EQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20 ds (SELcum & PK), Metr ney Mid-Frequency See Cetaceans 185 0.0 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 1.6 2 8.8 110	214.1582 2.14427E+20 producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans 155 0.0 High-Frequency Cetaceans 1.8 2 12 140	213.9598 2.04852E+20 plech should be use Phocid Pinnipeds 185 0.4 Phocid Pinnipeds 1 2 2 1.9 30	203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203 0.0	ble frequencies)
* BROADBAND Sources: Canno STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth PARIFICATIVE METHOD TO SEL Source Velocity (meters/second) I/Repetition rate* (seconds) I/Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log Time between onset of successive pulses. RESULTANT ISOPLETHS*	RMATION and to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PER and SEL	quired to fill in SINGAR STRI 213.7196 1.93829E+ metric threshol 1.83 31.0 Low-Freque Cetacean 1 2 0.2	able frequency (See 6 sage boxes for both) NS/SHOT/PUSSEQ 213.9598 20 2.04852E+20 ds (SELcum & PK), Ment ney Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 1.6 2 8.8	214.1582 2.14427E+20 2.14427E+20 2.14427Fequency Cetaceans 155 0.0 High-Frequency Cetaceans 1.8 2 12	213.9598 2.04852E+20 Phocid Pinnipeds 185 0.4 Phocid Pinnipeds 1 1 2 1.9	203 1.64233E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203 Otariid Pinnipeds 2 2 2 0.94	ble frequencies)

Hearing Group	Low-	Mid-Frequency	High-	Phocid	Otariid
	Frequency	Cetaceans	Frequency	Pinnipeds	Pinnipeds
	Cetaceans		Cetaceans		
SELcum	183	185	155	185	203
Threshold					
PTS SEL _{cum}	31.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0
Isopleth to					
threshold					
(meters)					

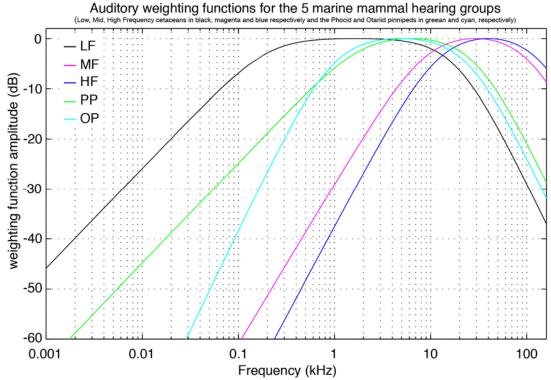


FIGURE C1: Auditory weighting functions for the 5 marine mammal hearing groups defined by NOAA's Acoustic Guidelines.

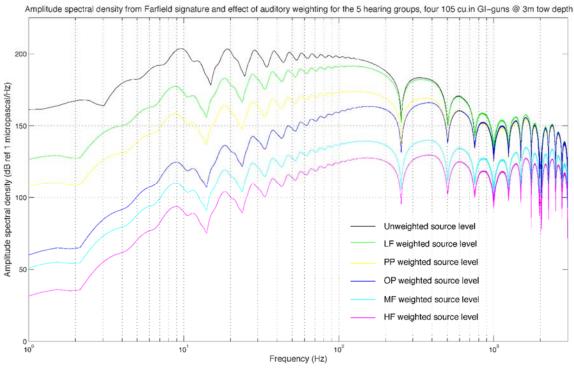


FIGURE C2: Modeled amplitude spectral density of the four 105 cu.in airgun farfield signature. Amplitude spectral density before (black) and after (green, yellow, blue, cyan, magenta) applying the auditory weighting function for the Low Frequency Cetaceans, Phocid Pinnipeds, Otariid Pinnipeds, Mid Frequency Cetaceans, High Frequency

Cetaceans, respectively. Modeled spectral levels in micropascals are used to calculate the difference between the unweighted and weighted source level at each frequency and to derive the adjustment factors for the Phocid Pinnipeds, Otariid Pinnipeds, Mid Frequency Cetaceans, and High Frequency Cetaceans as inputs into the NMFS user spreadhseet. Note that pinnipeds will not be encountered during the Proposed Action, but modeling is done here for the sake of completeness.

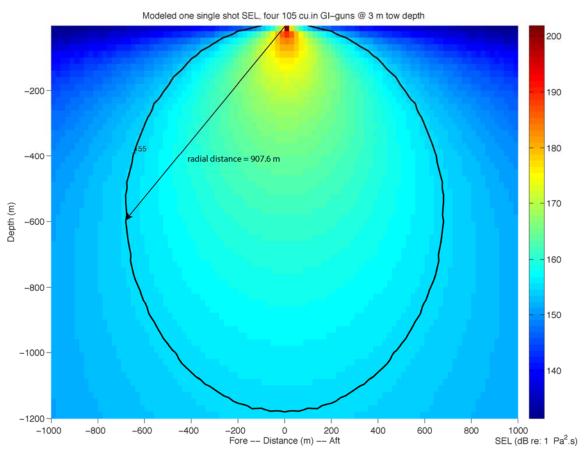


FIGURE C3: Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the four 105 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 155-dB SEL isopleth (907.6 m).

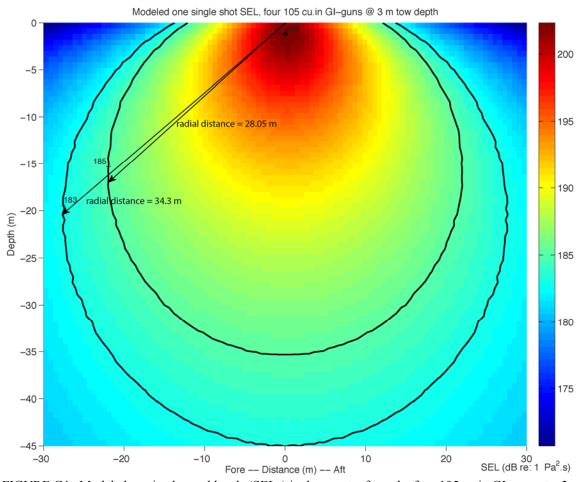


FIGURE C4 : Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the four 105 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 183 and 185 dB SEL isopleths

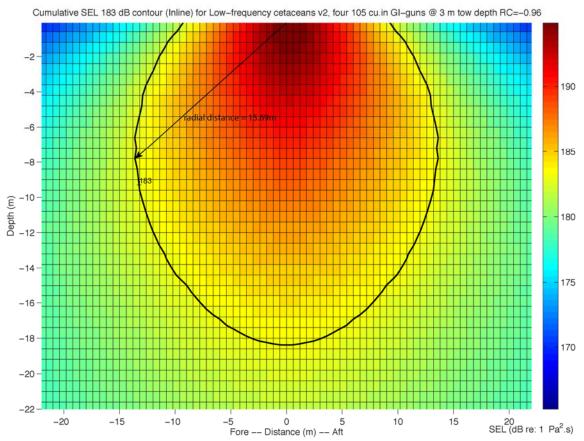


FIGURE C5: Modeled received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the four 105 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth, after applying the auditory weighting function for the Low Frequency Cetaceans hearing group following to the new technical guidance. The plot provides the radial distance to the 183-dB SELcum isopleth for one shot. The difference in radial distances between Fig. 4 (34.35 m) and this figure (15.69 m) allows us to estimate the adjustment in dB.

Peak Sound Pressure Level:

TABLE C3. LEVEL A. NMFS Level A acoustic thresholds (Peak SPL_{flat}) for impulsive sources for marine mammals and predicted radial distances to Level A thresholds for various marine mammal hearing groups that could be received from the four 105 cu.in airguns at a 3 m tow depth during the proposed seismic survey in the north western Atlantic Ocean. While the modified PK farfield value (calculated as PK threshold +20log₁₀(radius)) is reported here, it is irrelevant since the calculations no longer rely on applying band pass filters.

Hearing Group	Low-	Mid-Frequency	High-	Phocid	Otariid
	Frequency	Cetaceans	Frequency	Pinnipeds	Pinnipeds
	Cetaceans		Cetaceans		
PK Threshold	219	230	202	218	232
(dB)					
Modified PK	239.0	N/A	239.0	239.1	N/A
farfield (dB)					
Radius to	10.03	N/A (0)	70.426	11.35	N/A (0)
threshold					
(meters)					

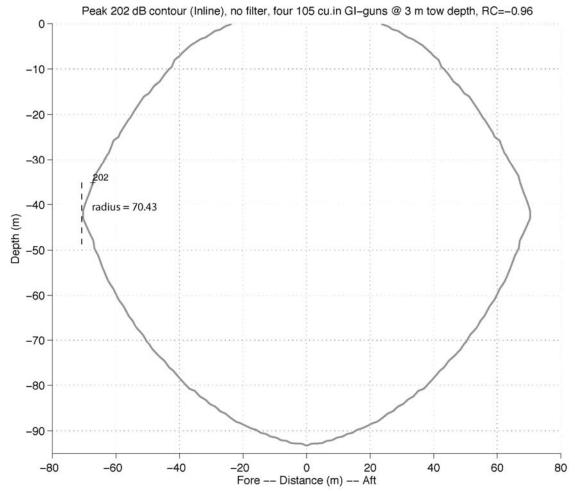


FIGURE C6: Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from the four 105 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the radius of the 202-dB peak isopleth (70.43 m).

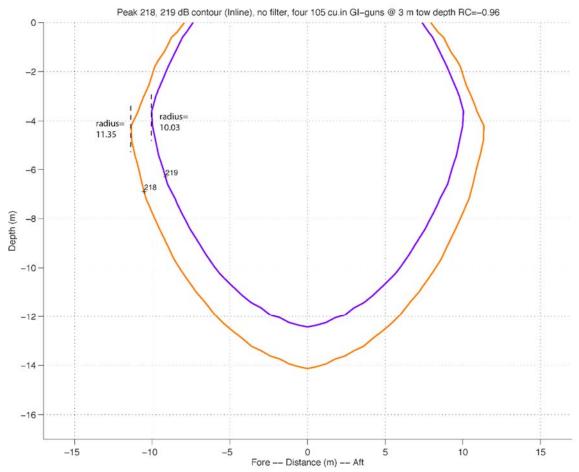


FIGURE C7: Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from four 105 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the radius of the 218 and 219 dB peak isopleths.

GG CONFIGURATION

$4 \times 210 \text{ cu.in} - 2 \text{ m}$ separation aft-fore direction and 8.6 m separation in the port-starboard direction @ a 3 m tow depth

Table C4: Table showing the results for one single SEL SL modeling without and with applying weighting function to the 5 hearing groups. The modified farfield signature is estimated using the distance from the source array geometrical center to where the SELcum threshold is the largest. A propagation is of 20 log₁₀ (Radial distance) is used to estimate the modified farfield SEL.

SEL _{cum} Threshold	183	185	155	185	203
Distance(m) (no	39.4216	30.8975	1029.1	30.8975	1.8439
weighting function)					
Modified Farfield	214.9147	214.7985	215.2492	214.7985	208.3147
SEL*					
Distance (m) (with	17.7149	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
weighting function)					
Adjustment (dB)	-6.9479	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
* D C201 D					

^{*} Propagation of 20 log R

For the Low Frequency Cetaceans, we estimated a new adjustment value by computing the distance from the geometrical center of the source to where the 183dB SEL cum isopleth is the largest. We first run the modeling for one single shot without applying any weighting function. The maximum 183dB SEL cum isopleth is located at 39.42 m from the source. We then run the modeling for one single shot with the low frequency Cetaceans weighting function applied to the full spectrum. The maximum 183 dB SEL cum isopleth is located at 17.71 m from the source. Difference between 17.71 m and 39.42 m gives an adjustment factor of -6.95 dB assuming a propagation of $20\log 10(R)$.

TABLE C5. Results for single shot SEL source level modeling for the four 210 in³ airguns with weighting function calculations for SEL_{cum} criteria.

VERSION 1.1: Aug-16					
KEY	Action Proponent Provide NMFS Provided Information Resultant Isopleth	ded Information ation (Acoustic Guidance)			
STEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT INFORM	MATION				
PROJECT TITLE	Carolyn Ruppel -				
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATION	source : SIO portable system = 4×210 cu.in GI-gun at a 3 m towed depth - $(2 \text{ m separation in the fore-aft direction})$				
Please include any assumptions PROJECT CONTACT					
PROJECT CONTACT					
STEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUS	STMENT	Specify if relying on source-specific WFA, alternative weighting/dB adjustment, or if using default va			
Weighting Factor Adjustment (kHz)*	User defined				
		Override WFA: Using LDEO modeling			
^v Broadband: 95% frequency contour percentile ((kHz); For appropriate default WFA: See INTRO					

STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC IN NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2:	FORMATION method to calculate isopleths (not re	equired to fill in sage	boxes for both)		NOTE: LDEO	modeling relies on M	fethod F2
P2- ALTERNATIVE METHOD!	TO CALCULATE PK and SEL.	SINGLE STRIKE/S	HOT/PULSE E	QUIVALENT)			
Source Velocity (meters/second)	2.05778						
/Repetition rate^ (seconds)	12.149	1					
Methodology assumes propagation of 2	20 log R; Activity duration (time) independ	ent					
Time between onset of successive pulse		T					
	Modified farfield SEL	214.9147	214.7985	215.2492	214.7985	208.3147	
	Source Factor	2.55229E+20	2.4849E+20	2.75664E+20	2.4849E+20	5.5838E+19	
RESULTANT ISOPLETHS*	*Impulsive sounds have du						
	Hearing Group	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds	
	SEL. Threshold	183	185	155	185	203	
	PTS SEL _{cum} Isopleth to threshold (meters)	39.5	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.0	
WEIGHTING FUNCTION CAL							
	Weighting Function Parameters	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds	
	a	1	1.6	1.8	1	2	
	b	2	2	2	2	2	
	f ₁	0.2	8.8	12	1.9	0.94	
	f ₂	19	110	140	30	25	
	Adjustment (dB)	0.13 -6.94	1.2 -54.84	1.36 -64.11	0.75 -24.04	-30,75 O	VERIDE Using LDEO Modeling
	Adjustment (db)				-24.04		
Hearing Group	Low-	Mid-Frequ	uency	High-		Phocid	Otariid
	Frequency	Cetacea	ans	Frequency	y .	Pinnipeds	Pinnipeds
	Cetaceans			Cetaceans	S		
SELcum	183	185		155		185	203
Threshold							
PTS SEL _{cum}	39.5	0.0		0.1		0.5	0.0
Isopleth to							
threshold							
(meters)							

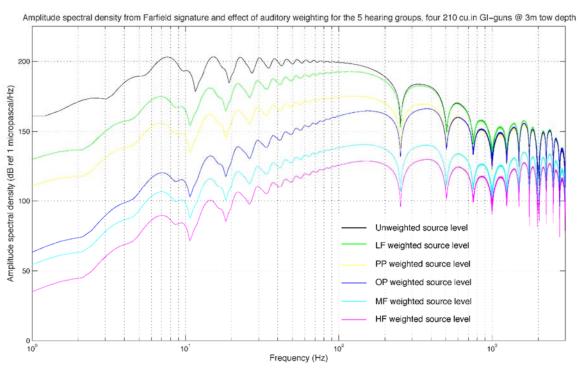


FIGURE C8: Modeled amplitude spectral density of the four 210 cu.in airgun farfield signature. Amplitude spectral density before (black) and after (green, yellow, blue, cyan, magenta) applying the auditory weighting function for the Low Frequency Cetaceans, Phocid Pinnipeds, Otariid Pinnipeds, Mid Frequency Cetaceans, High Frequency Cetaceans, respectively. Modeled spectral levels in micropascals are used to calculate the difference between the un-

weighted and weighted source level at each frequency and to derive the adjustment factors for the Phocid Pinnipeds, Otariid Pinnipeds, Mid Frequency Cetaceans, and High Frequency Cetaceans as inputs into the NMFS user spreadhseet.

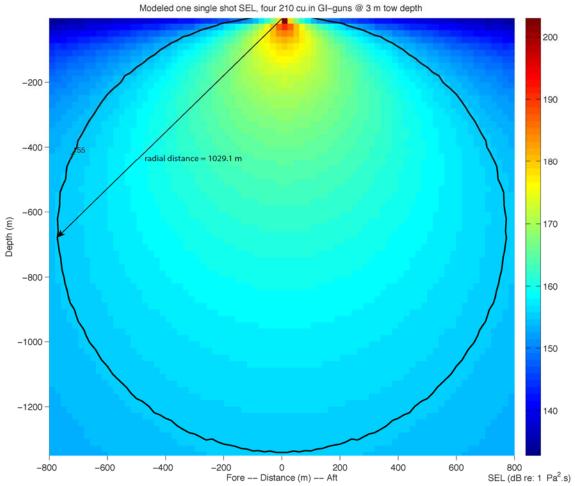


FIGURE C9: Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the four 210 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 155-dB SEL isopleth (1029.1 m).

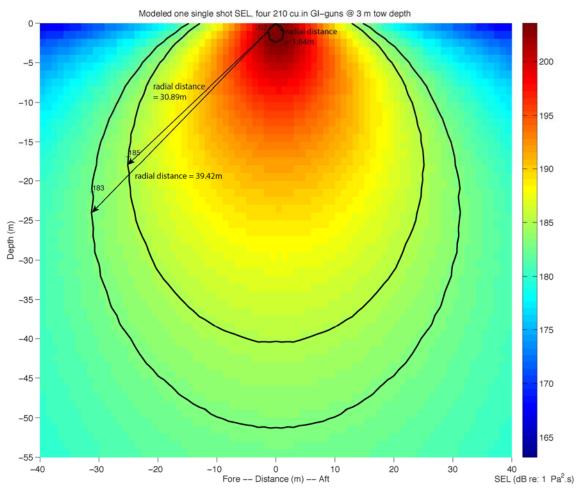
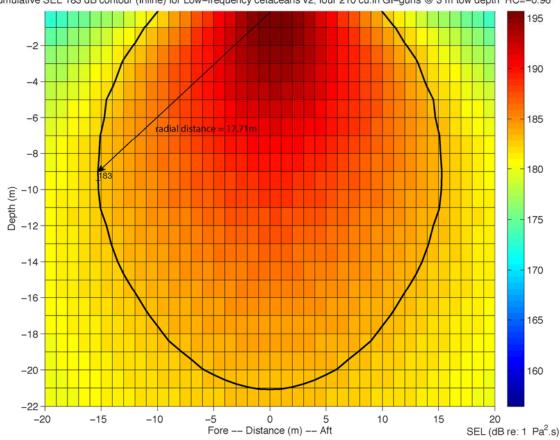


FIGURE C10: Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the four 210 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 183, 185 and 203 dB SEL isopleths



Cumulative SEL 183 dB contour (Inline) for Low-frequency cetaceans v2, four 210 cu.in GI-guns @ 3 m tow depth RC=-0.96

FIGURE C11: Modeled received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the four 210 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth, after applying the auditory weighting function for the Low Frequency Cetaceans hearing group following to the new technical guidance. The plot provides the radial distance to the 183-dB SELcum isopleth for one shot. The difference in radial distances between Fig. 4 (39.42 m) and this figure (17.71 m) allows us to estimate the adjustment in dB.

Peak Sound Pressure Level:

TABLE C6. LEVEL A. NMFS Level A acoustic thresholds (Peak SPL_{flat}) for impulsive sources for marine mammals and predicted radial distances to Level A thresholds for various marine mammal hearing groups that could be received from the four 210 cu.in airguns at a 3 m tow depth during the proposed seismic survey in the north western Atlantic Ocean. While the modified PK farfield value (calculated as PK threshold +20log₁₀(radius)) is reported here, it is irrelevant since the calculations no longer rely on applying band pass filters.

Hearing Group	Low-	Mid-Frequency	High-	Phocid	Otariid
	Frequency	Cetaceans	Frequency	Pinnipeds	Pinnipeds
	Cetaceans		Cetaceans		
PK Threshold	219	230	202	218	232
Modified PK	240.2	N/A	240.1	240.3	N/A
farfield (dB)					
Radius to	11.56	N/A (0)	80.50	13.04	N/A (0)
threshold					
(meters)					

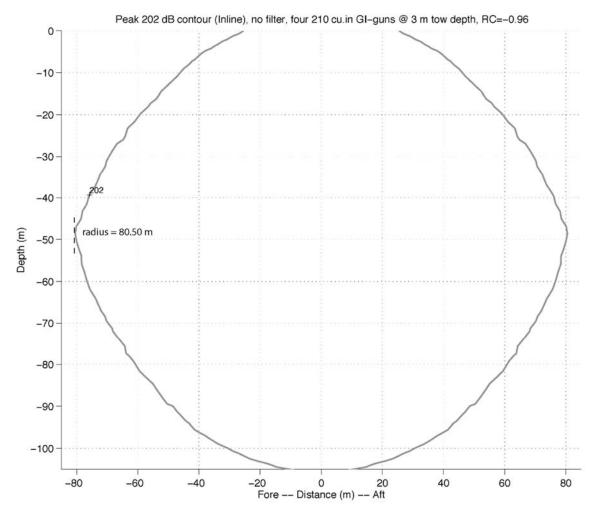


FIGURE C12: Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from four 210 cu.in airguns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the radius of the 202-dB peak isopleth (80.50 m).

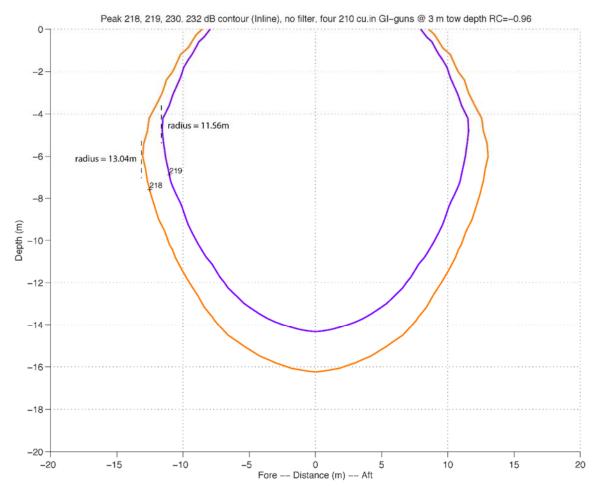


FIGURE C13: Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from two 210 cu.in airguns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the radius of the 218 and 219 dB peak isopleths.

BACKUP CONFIGURATION

2 x 105 cu.in – 2 m separation aft-fore direction @ 3 m depth

SELcum methodology (spreadsheet – Sivle et al., 2014)

Table C7: Table showing the results for one single SEL SL modeling without and with applying weighting function to the 5 hearing groups. The modified farfield signature is estimated using the distance from the source array geometrical center to where the SELcum threshold is the largest. A propagation of $20 \log_{10}$ (Radial distance) is used to estimate the modified farfield SEL.

SEL _{cum} Threshold	183	185	155	185	203
Distance(m) (no	17.9821	14.5253	459.5354	14.5352	2.2227
weighting function)					
Modified Farfield	208.0968	208.2425	208.2464	208.2425	209.9376
SEL*					
Distance (m) (with	9.1754	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
weighting function)					
Adjustment (dB)	- 5.84	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

·			
* Propagation of 20 log R			
1 Topagation of 20 log it			

For the Low Frequency Cetaceans, we estimated a new adjustment value by computing the distance from the geometrical center of the source to where the 183dB SEL cum isopleth is the largest. We first run the modeling for one single shot without applying any weighting function. The maximum 183dB SEL cum isopleth is located at 17.98 m from the source. We then run the modeling for one single shot with the low frequency Cetaceans weighting function applied to the full spectrum. The maximum 183 dB SEL cum isopleth is located at 9.17 m from the source. Difference between 17.98 m and 9.17 m gives an adjustment factor of -5.84 dB assuming a propagation of $20\log 10(R)$.

TABLE C8. Results for single shot SEL source level modeling for the two 105 in³ airguns with weighting function calculations for SEL_{cum} criteria.

F: MOBILE SOUR							
VERSION 1.1: Aug-16							
ŒY							
		ent Provided Inf					
		NMFS Provided Information (Acoustic Guidance)					
	Resultant Isop	Resultant Isopleth					
TEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT	INFORMATION						
PROJECT TITLE	Carolyn Ruppel						
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORM		N source: SIO portable system = 2 x 105 cu.in GI-gun at a 3m towed depth - (2 m separation in the fore-aft					-aft
lease include any assumptions	direction)						
PROJECT CONTACT							
ROJECI CONTACI							
TEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTO	R ADJUSTMENT	Specify	if relying on source	e-specific WFA, alt	ernative weighti	ng/dB adjustme	ent, or if using default value
			76	,		g,-	,
Weighting Factor Adjustment (k)	Hz)* User defin	ned					
		Default	nsed				
		Detault	asca				
Broadband: 95% frequency contour p							
equency (kHz); For appropriate defau	alt WFA: See INTRODUCTION	N tab					
							pon the WFA (source-
		specific	or default), they n	nay override the Ad	justment (dB) (re	ow 62), and ente	er the new value directly.
		specific	or default), they n	nay override the Ad	justment (dB) (re	ow 62), and ente	
		specific	or default), they n	nay override the Ad	justment (dB) (re	ow 62), and ente	er the new value directly.
BROADBAND Sources: Canno	ot use WFA higher than m	specific Howeve	or default), they n r, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo	justment (dB) (roort and documen	ow 62), and ente	er the new value directly. ng this modification.
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR	MATION	specific Howeve	or default), they nor, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo	justment (dB) (rort and document	ow 62), and enter station supporting on on WFA app	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 metho	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re	specific Howeve	or default), they nor, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo ee GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document	ow 62), and ente	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR OTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 metho 2: ALTERNATIVE METHOD! TO	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re	specific Howeve	or default), they nor, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo ee GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document	ow 62), and enter station supporting on on WFA app	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR OTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 methor 2: ALTERNATIVE METHOD! TO (ELL _{run}	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re	specific Howeve	or default), they nor, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo ee GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document	ow 62), and enter station supporting on on WFA app	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR OTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 metho 2: ALTERNATIVE METHOD! TO EL., ource Velocity (meters/second)	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific Howeve	or default), they nor, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo ee GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document	ow 62), and enter station supporting on on WFA app	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth 22-MiTERNATIVE METHOD! TO Element out of the condition of the	emation of to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	aximum applicat quired to fill in sage SINGIAE STRIKE	or default), they nor, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo ee GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document	ow 62), and enter station supporting on on WFA app	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth 22 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO (EL., and the country of the country o	emation of to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	aximum applicat quired to fill in sage SINGIAE STRIKE	or default), they nor, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo ee GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document	ow 62), and enter station supporting on on WFA app	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth 22 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO (EL., and the country of the country o	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific However aximum applical quired to fill in sagg SINGLE STRIKE	or default), they n r, they must provi	nay override the Adde additional supporter GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (r rt and documen nore informatio	ow 62), and entration supporting on on WFA approaching relies on	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR OTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth 22 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO Electron ource Velocity (meters/second) /Repetition rate^ (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log	emation of to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	aximum applicat quired to fill in sage SINGIAE STRIKE	or default), they nor, they must provi	nay override the Ad de additional suppo ee GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document	ow 62), and enter station supporting on on WFA app	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR OTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth 22 AITTERNATIVE METHOD! TO Element ource Velocity (meters/second) (Repetition rate* (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log films between onset of successive pulses.	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applical quired to fill in sage SINGBS STRINGA cert 208.0968 5.31055E+19	or default), they m r, they must provi ole frequency (Se boxes for both) SHOT/PUSSED 208.2425 5.49173E+19	any override the Adde additional suppose GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document more information NOTE: LDEO m 208.2425 5.49173E+19	ow 62), and entration supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 QR F2 meth 22 ALTERNATIVE MISTHOD! TO ELemon Course Velocity (meters/second) /Repetition rate* (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log. Time between onset of successive pulses.	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applical quired to fill in sage SINGRESTRUXE/ 208.0968 5.31055E+19 metric thresholds (SI Low-Frequency	or default), they nr, they must provide the provide the provide the provide the provide the provided the prov	any override the Adde additional suppose GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document and document information in the control of the c	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR SOTE: Choose either F1 QR F2 meth 22-MITERNATIVE METHOD! TO Element ource Velocity (meters/second) /Repetition rate^ (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log lime between onset of successive pulses.	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applical quired to fill in sage SINGAR STRINGA 208.0968 5.31055E+19 I metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Letaceans	cor default), they nr, they must provide the provide the provide the provide the provide the provided the pro	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans	justment (dB) (rort and document and document information in the control of the c	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 QR F2 meth 22 ALTERNATIVE MISTHOD! TO ELemon Course Velocity (meters/second) /Repetition rate* (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log. Time between onset of successive pulses.	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applical quired to fill in sage SINGRESTRUXE/ 208.0968 5.31055E+19 metric thresholds (SI Low-Frequency	or default), they nr, they must provide the provide the provide the provide the provide the provided the prov	any override the Adde additional suppose GRAY tab for n	justment (dB) (rort and document and document information in the control of the c	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 QR F2 meth 22 ALTERNATIVE MISTHOD! TO ELemon Course Velocity (meters/second) /Repetition rate* (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log. Time between onset of successive pulses.	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applical quired to fill in sage SINGAR STRINGA 208.0968 5.31055E+19 I metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Letaceans	cor default), they nr, they must provide the provide the provide the provide the provide the provided the pro	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans	justment (dB) (rort and document and document information in the control of the c	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR SOTE: Choose either F1 QR F2 meth 22-MITERNATIVE METHOD! TO Element ource Velocity (meters/second) /Repetition rate^ (seconds) Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log lime between onset of successive pulses.	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific However aximum applical quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRIKE 208.0968 5.31055E+19 In metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183	cor default), they nr, they must provide frequency (See boxes for both) SHOT/PULSSECO	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans	justment (dB) (rort and document and document information informat	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR OTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth P2 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO ELement of the P2 Part o	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific However aximum applical quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRIKE 208.0968 5.31055E+19 In metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183	cor default), they nr, they must provide frequency (See boxes for both) SHOT/PULSSECO	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans	justment (dB) (rort and document and document information informat	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR (OTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth Course) and the course of the FI OR F2 meth Course Velocity (meters/second) (Repetition rate/ (seconds)) (Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log I'me between onset of successive pulses. RESULTANT ISOPLETHS*	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific However aximum applical quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRIKE 208.0968 5.31055E+19 In metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183	cor default), they nr, they must provide frequency (See boxes for both) SHOT/PULSSECO	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans	justment (dB) (rort and document and document information informat	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR (OTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth Course) and the course of the FI OR F2 meth Course Velocity (meters/second) (Repetition rate/ (seconds)) (Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log I'me between onset of successive pulses. RESULTANT ISOPLETHS*	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PK and SEL	specific However aximum applical quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRIKE 208.0968 5.31055E+19 In metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183	cor default), they nr, they must provide frequency (See boxes for both) SHOT/PULSSECO	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans	justment (dB) (rort and document and document information informat	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR (OTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth Course) and the course of the FI OR F2 meth Course Velocity (meters/second) (Repetition rate/ (seconds)) (Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log I'me between onset of successive pulses. RESULTANT ISOPLETHS*	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PX and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applical quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRINE/ 208.0968 5.31055E+19 Interic thresholds (S Low-Frequency Cetaccans 183 10.6	r, they must provi r, they must provi ple frequency (Se boxes for both) SHOT/FUESIBE 208.2425 5.49173E+19 ELcum & PK). Metn Mid-Frequency Cetaceans Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	any override the Adde additional supported of the Adde additional	justment (dB) (rort and document and document of the control of th	ow 62), and entertation supporting the control of t	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR (OTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth Course) and the course of the FI OR F2 meth Course Velocity (meters/second) (Repetition rate/ (seconds)) (Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log I'me between onset of successive pulses. RESULTANT ISOPLETHS*	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PX and SEL	aximum applical quired to fill in sags SINGBE STRIXE 208.0968 208.0968 208.0968 Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183 10.6 Low-Frequency Cetaceans	cor default), they mr, they must provide frequency (See boxes for both) SHOT/PULSSE 20 208.2425 5.49173E+19 EL.cum & PK). Metri Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans 155 0.0 High-Frequency Cetaceans 1.8	justment (dB) (rort and document and document in the control of th	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approached in the supporting on on WFA approached in the supporting of the	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth P2 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO ELement P2 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO THE Lement P3 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO THE Lement P4 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO THE LEMENT P5 ALT	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PX and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applical quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRINE/ 208.0968 5.31055E+19 In metric thresholds (8 Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183 10.6 Low-Frequency Cetaceans 1 2	or default), they n r, they must provi ple frequency (Se boxes for both) SHOT/PULSSEQ 208.2425 5.429733E+19 ELeum & PK), Metr Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans All defaults Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 2	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans 1.55 0.0 High-Frequency Cetaceans 2	justment (dB) (rort and document and document of the control of th	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approached	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
TEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 meth P2 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO ELement P2 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO THE Lement P3 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO THE Lement P4 ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO THE LEMENT P5 ALT	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PX and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applicat quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRINE/ 208.0968 5.31055E+19 a) metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183 10.6	or default), they now they must provide frequency (Set boxes for both) SHOT/PU/SIBER 208.2425 5.49173E-19 Elicum & PK), Metri Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 1.6 2 8.8	208.2464 5.49667E-19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans 1.8 2 12	justment (dB) (rort and document and document of the control of th	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203 0.0	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either FI OR F2 meth Particles of the Choose of the FI OR F2 meth Particles of the Choose of the FI OR F2 meth Particles of the Choose of the	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PX and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applical quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRIXE 208.0968 5.31055E-19 metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183 10.6 Low-Frequency Cetaceans 1 2 0 2 19	r, they must provi r, they must provi ple frequency (Se boxes for both) SHOT/PUISTEQ 208.2425 5.49173E+19 El.cum & PK). Mem Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 1.6 2 8.8 110	208.2464 5.49667E+19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans 1.8 2 12 140	justment (dB) (rort and document and document of the control of th	ow 62), and entertation supporting the control of t	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)
BROADBAND Sources: Cannot STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFOR NOTE: Choose either F1 QR F2 mether ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO SEL	MATION od to calculate isopleths (not re CALCULATE PX and SEL	specific Howeve aximum applicat quired to fill in sags SINGBESTRINE/ 208.0968 5.31055E+19 a) metric thresholds (S Low-Frequency Cetaceans 183 10.6	or default), they now they must provide frequency (Set boxes for both) SHOT/PU/SIBER 208.2425 5.49173E-19 Elicum & PK), Metri Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 185 0.0 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans 1.6 2 8.8	208.2464 5.49667E-19 e producing largest iso High-Frequency Cetaceans 1.8 2 12	justment (dB) (rort and document and document of the control of th	ow 62), and entertation supporting on on WFA approaching relies on 209,9376 8.11371E+19 d. Otariid Pinnipeds 203 0.0	er the new value directly. ng this modification. clicable frequencies)

Hearing Group	Low-	Mid-Frequency	High-	Phocid	Otariid
	Frequency	Cetaceans	Frequency	Pinnipeds	Pinnipeds
	Cetaceans		Cetaceans		
SEL _{cum}	183	185	155	185	203
Threshold					
PTS SEL _{cum}	10.6	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Isopleth to					
threshold					
(meters)					

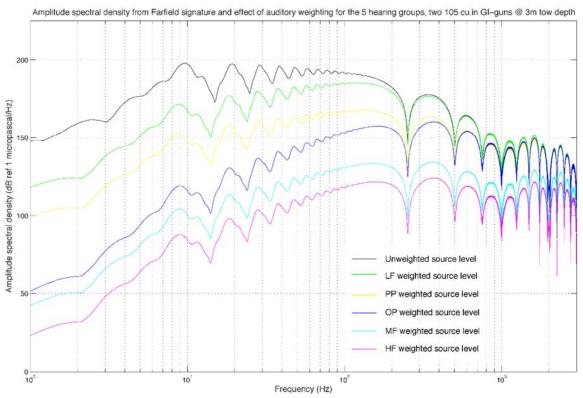


FIGURE C14: Modeled amplitude spectral density of the two 105 cu.in airgun farfield signature. Amplitude spectral density before (black) and after (green, yellow, blue, cyan, magenta) applying the auditory weighting function for the Low Frequency Cetaceans, Phocid Pinnipeds, Otariid Pinnipeds, Mid Frequency Cetaceans, High Frequency Cetaceans, respectively. Modeled spectral levels in micropascals are used to calculate the difference between the unweighted and weighted source level at each frequency and to derive the adjustment factors for the Phocid Pinnipeds, Otariid Pinnipeds, Mid Frequency Cetaceans, and High Frequency Cetaceans as inputs into the NMFS user spreadhseet.

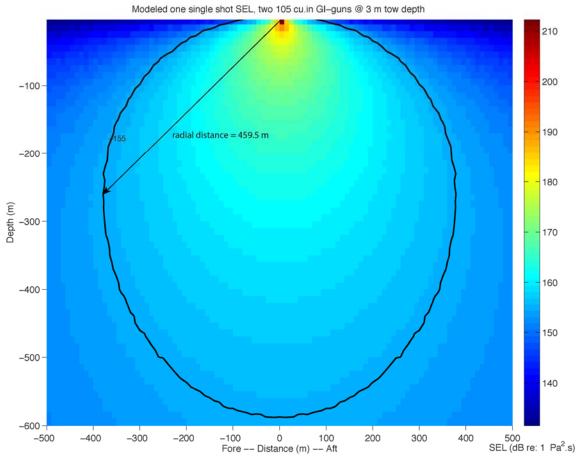


FIGURE C15: Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the two 105 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 155-dB SEL isopleth (459.5 m).

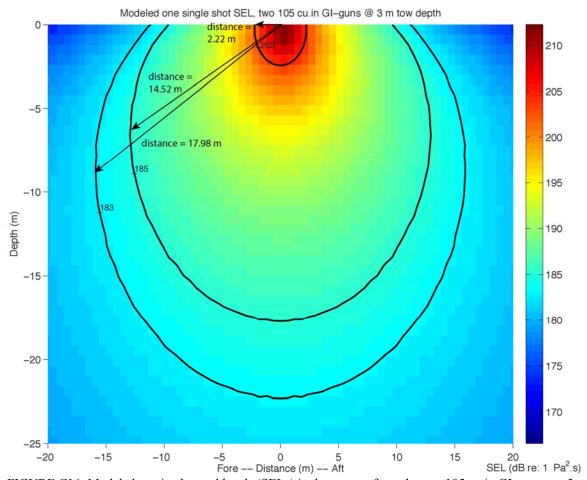
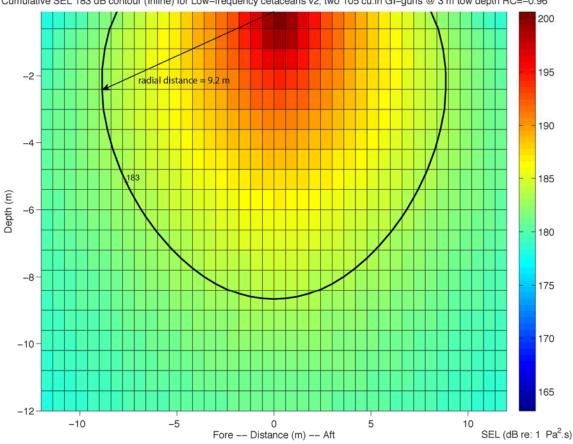


FIGURE C16: Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the two 105 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 183 and 185 dB SEL isopleths



Cumulative SEL 183 dB contour (Inline) for Low-frequency cetaceans v2, two 105 cu.in GI-guns @ 3 m tow depth RC=-0.96

FIGURE C17: Modeled received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the two 105 cu.in GI-guns at a 3-m tow depth, after applying the auditory weighting function for the Low Frequency Cetaceans hearing group following to the new technical guidance. The plot provides the radial distance to the 183-dB SELcum isopleth for one shot. The difference in radial distances between Fig. 4 (17.98 m) and this figure (9.17 m) allows us to estimate the adjustment in dB.

Peak Sound Pressure Level:

TABLE C9. LEVEL A. NMFS Level A acoustic thresholds (Peak SPL_{flat}) for impulsive sources for marine mammals and predicted radial distances to Level A thresholds for various marine mammal hearing groups that could be received from the two 105 cu.in airguns at a 3 m tow depth during the proposed seismic survey in the north western Atlantic Ocean. While the modified PK farfield value (calculated as PK threshold +20log₁₀(radius)) is reported here, it is irrelevant since the calculations no longer rely on applying band pass filters.

Hearing Group	Low-	Mid-Frequency	High-	Phocid	Otariid
	Frequency	Cetaceans	Frequency	Pinnipeds	Pinnipeds
	Cetaceans		Cetaceans		
PK Threshold	219	230	202	218	232
Modified PK farfield (dB)	235.3	234.0	234.5	235.3	232.7
Radius to threshold (meters)	6.52	1.58	42.32	7.31	1.08

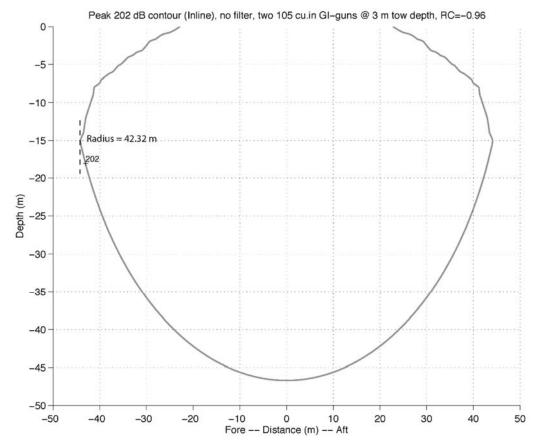


FIGURE C18: Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from two 105 cu.in airguns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the radius of the 202-dB peak isopleth (42.32 m).

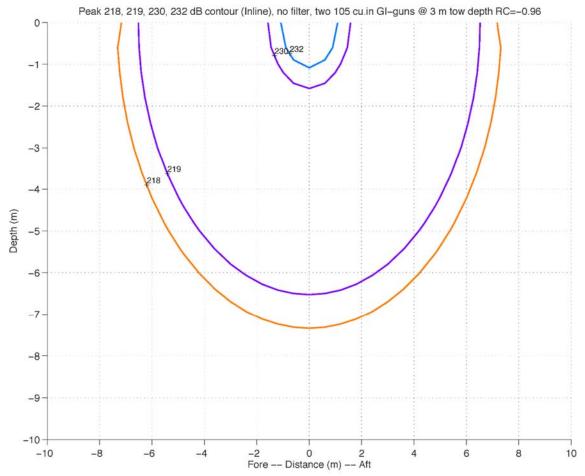


FIGURE C19: Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from two 105 cu.in airguns at a 3-m tow depth. The plot provides the radius of the 218-219-230 and 232 dB peak isopleths.

Summary Tables for PTS SEL_{cum} and Peak SPL_{flat}.

Table C10. PTS SEL_{cum} isopleth to threshold in meters (*italics*) for each source configuration and hearing group, as calculated using the NMFS spreadsheet.

	Hearing Group			
	Low- Frequency Cetaceans	Mid- Frequency Cetaceans	High- Frequency Cetaceans	
SEL _{cum} Threshold	183 dB	185 dB	155 dB	
Base Configuration	31.0 m	0.0	0.0	
GG Configuration	39.5 m	0.0	0.1 m	

Backup	10.6 m	0.0	0.0
Configuration	10.6 m	0.0	0.0

TABLE C11. SUMMARY LEVEL A. NMFS Level A acoustic thresholds (Peak SPL_{flat}) for impulsive sources and predicted radial distances to Level A thresholds in meters for the three source configurations.

	Hearing Group				
	Low- Mid- High-				
	Frequency	Frequency	Frequency		
	Cetaceans	Cetaceans	Cetaceans		
PK Threshold	219 dB	230 dB	202 dB		
Base	10.03 m	N/A (0)	70.426 m		
configuration					
GG	11.56 m	N/A (0)	80.50 m		
configuration					
Backup	6.52 m	1.58 m	42.32 m		
configuration					